

Brip. 3107
432

Journal

cont. of

10/6

2/11

8/

**JOURNAL OF AN EMBASSY
TO THE COUNT OF ARMAGNAC.**

A. D. 1442-3.

JOURNAL OF AN EMBASSY
TO THE COURT OF ARMAGNAC

A.D. 1412-3.

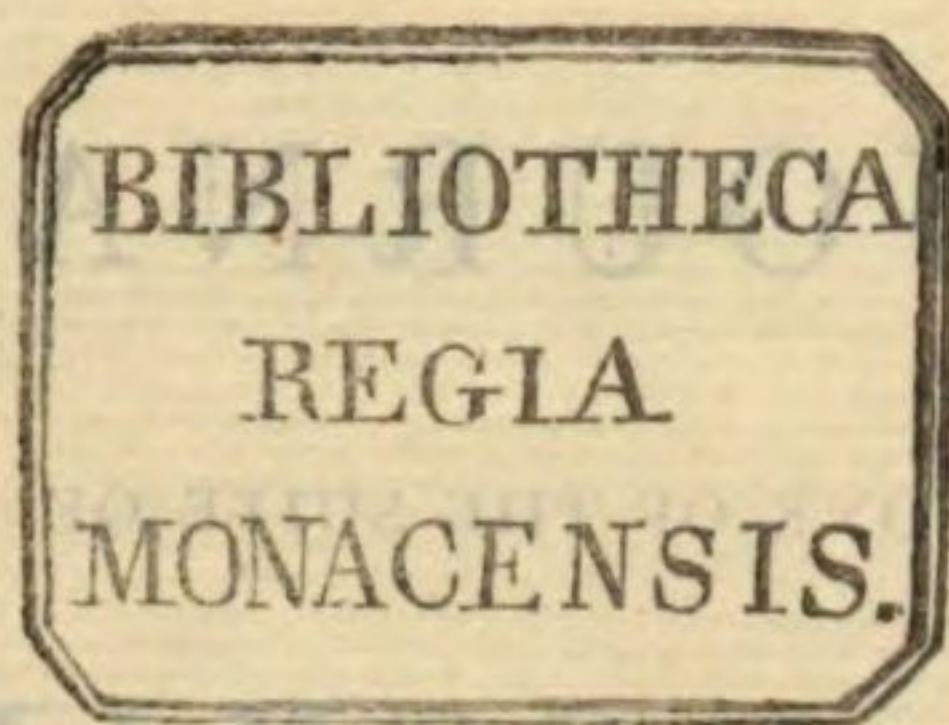
A JOURNAL
BY ONE OF THE SUITE OF
THOMAS BECKINGTON,
AFTERWARDS BISHOP OF BATH AND WELLS,
DURING AN EMBASSY TO NEGOCIATE
A MARRIAGE BETWEEN HENRY VI.
AND A
DAUGHTER OF THE COUNT OF ARMAGNAC.

A. D. MCCCCXLII.

WITH NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS,
BY
NICHOLAS HARRIS NICOLAS, ESQ.
BARRISTER AT LAW.



LONDON:
WILLIAM PICKERING.
MDCCCXXVIII.



THOMAS BECKINGTON

ATTORNEY GENERAL OF THE KING

DURING AN EMBASSY TO NEGOTIATE

A MARRIAGE BETWEEN HENRY VI

AND A

DAUGHTER OF THE COUNT OF ARMAGNAC

A. D. MCCCLXII

WITH NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS

[ONLY TWO HUNDRED AND FIFTY COPIES PRINTED.]

BY

NICHOLAS HARRIS NICOLAS, ESQ.

BARRISTER AT LAW



LONDON

WILLIAM PICKERING

Thomas White, Printer,
Johnson's Court.

PREFACE

TO THE RIGHT HONORABLE

SIR GORE OUSELEY,

BARONET;

ONE OF HIS MAJESTY'S MOST HONORABLE PRIVY COUNCIL;
KNIGHT OF THE ORDERS OF ST. ALEXANDER NEWSKI
OF RUSSIA, AND OF THE SUN AND LION OF PERSIA, OF
THE FIRST CLASS;

THIS VOLUME IS INSCRIBED,

IN TESTIMONY OF THE EDITOR'S

GRATITUDE AND RESPECT.

TO THE RIGHT HONORABLE

SIR GORE OUSELEY,

BARONET,

ONE OF HIS MAJESTY'S MOST HONORABLE PRIVY COUNCIL;
KNIGHT OF THE ORDER OF ST. ALEXANDER NEVSKI
OF RUSSIA, AND OF THE SUN AND LION OF PERSIA, OF
THE FIRST CLASS;

THIS VOLUME IS INSCRIBED,

IN TESTIMONY OF THE EDITORS

GRATITUDE AND RESPECT.

PREFACE.

IT has been generally remarked that materials for a history of the reign of Henry the Sixth are extremely scanty ; and that though the times of earlier English monarchs are capable of being minutely illustrated, one of the most eventful periods in our annals can only be described in a cursory and imperfect manner. This observation is not, however, so strictly correct as has been hitherto supposed ; but the lamentable state of most of the public libraries, and more particularly in those places where they might be expected to be best arranged ; the difficulty which often exists of obtaining access to them ; and the want of proper catalogues, have combined to conceal many important manuscripts from the knowledge of our historians.

During a search in the Ashmolean Museum at Oxford, the volume from which the Journal in the following pages has been printed, accidentally fell under the Editor's notice ; and the remarks which he has prefixed to it, prove that every writer who has treated on the period to which it relates, ought to have been ac-

quainted with its contents, since it throws considerable light on an event of great importance in the history both of this country and of France, and affords much interesting biographical and antiquarian information. Sufficient having been said in the introduction, and in the notes, to establish the claim of this document to the attention of all who profess to write or read English history, it is only necessary to state that the original, which is written partly in English, partly in French, and partly in Latin, is in the volume in the Ashmolean Museum, marked No. 789, that the Latin and French are here translated, and that the English is printed literally.

It having been just said that materials for a history of the reign of Henry the Sixth are much more extensive than has been hitherto supposed, it may be desirable to refer to such of them as have occurred to the Editor in preparing this work for publication. The volume in which the Journal is preserved, contains also other historical documents of the fifteenth century, all of which, are it is presumed, inedited. In the British Museum are contemporary copies of the acts, decrees, and ordinances of the Privy Council, from the 10th to the 36th year of that reign,¹ as well as of the reigns of many preceding

¹ Cottonian MSS. Cleopatra, F. iv. and F. v.

and subsequent monarchs, which abound in the most accurate notices of public affairs. Among the records in the tower, numerous original letters and other undoubted evidence will be found; and the library of the College of Arms contains at least one volume of documents of equal value. Bishop Beckington has also illustrated two diplomatic transactions besides that to which this Journal relates; his diaries of an embassy to Arras in Artois, to negotiate a peace with France, in June 1435, and of his mission for a similar purpose, as well as to treat for the release of the Duke of Orleans in May 1439, being still extant.²

These sources of information on the affairs of England in the middle of the fifteenth century, are probably not a tithe of what exist; but even of these, historical writers have not availed themselves. General historians cannot be expected to peruse all manuscripts connected with their labours, scattered as they are throughout the kingdom, often without either catalogues or indexes, and written in characters which require the practice of many years to decypher. To some of these manuscripts he cannot obtain access without incurring a personal favour; and

² Harleian MSS. 4763.

not unfrequently he will be impeded by vexatious delays, or regulations suited only to the darkest ages of bigotry and ignorance. Many of the most valuable historical documents are preserved in the Public Record Offices; and though some of them, for instance those in the Tower, the College of Arms, and the Chapter House at Westminster, are with proper liberality open to inquiries for literary purposes, still the applicant remembers that he is admitted by sufferance only; and he prosecutes his researches under very different feelings from those which he experiences in the British Museum. But, to the reproach of the country, there are many depositories of Public Records which can only be approached through the medium of money; and the investigator of the annals of England, or of the lives of its heroes, must pay heavily for every fact he may obtain, or rather for every document he may examine, whether useful to him or not.

These statements will partly explain why a complete History of England has never been written; and no perfect history ever can be compiled until the great mass of documents which may be termed the subsidiaries of history are printed.

The *Fœdera* of Rymer is the only general col-

lection of materials that has ever appeared; but it does not contain one twentieth part of what ought to have found a place in it: and the editors of the new edition, which is published at the expence of the nation, and under the authority of a government commission, have found it easier to repeat the errors in the old copies, than to collate the articles with the originals; whilst to take much trouble in seeking for new matter appears to have been out of the question.

It may be asked, from what source a publication of historical documents may be expected that will reflect credit upon the country, and enable some future historian to produce a History of England, which from its extent and accuracy, will be deserving of the appellation? Much might be performed by the body which calls itself "The Society of Antiquaries of London," if its extensive funds were judiciously applied to the purpose: but there are limits to all human powers; and when it is remembered that this learned fraternity, after having long been the ridicule of their own countrymen, have recently undertaken to amuse the whole of Europe,³ with the incredible folly of their

³ See a letter in the *Foreign Review* for July 1828, p. 259, from a Danish Professor in which the ignorance of certain members of that society, in the xxi volume of the *Archæologia*,

proceedings more cannot reasonably be expected.

is amusingly exposed. It appears that one gentleman communicated to the society a translation of an inscription, which his commentator observes "He has gravely explained as being Anglo Saxon, although, in fact, it belongs to a very different tongue, so that not a word, nor even a single syllable is right in the reading and explanation he proposes!!!" But the most curious fact is, that in another part of the volume the same writer attributes a different power to the same letters, and calls an inscription Dano-Saxon, though the professor avers there is not a word of Danish in it! No one can refrain from laughing at the manner in which two of these interpreters of Runic inscriptions allude to each other. The gentleman who has so eminently distinguished himself by his knowledge of Anglo-Saxon, styles a brother interpreter, upon whom the Danish professor is scarcely less severe, "our *learned* member," who, at the distance of one hundred pages, returns the compliment with interest, by calling the other "the society's *truly learned* member,!!!" absurdities which provoke a remembrance of a scene in Moliere:—

Trissotin. Vos vers ont des beautés que n'ont point tous les autres.

Vadius. Les Graces et Vénus regnent dans tous les vôtres.

Trissotin. Vous avez le tour libre, et le beau choiz des mots.

Vadius. On voit par-tout chez vous l' *ithos* et le *pathos*.

Trissotin. Nous avons vu de vous des Eglogues, d'un style
Qui passe en doux attraits Théocrite et Virgile.

Vadius Vos odes ont un air noble, galant, et doux,
Qui laisse de bien loin votre Horace après vous."

The third "learned member" fancied he had discovered the etymology of the word "Mass," because the English is, he says, the only language in which the compound words "Christmas," "Candlemas," "Lammas," &c. occur; the Danish pro-

By the Government alone can so desirable a work be produced; and the most efficacious means would be the appointment of a Commission, with power to send proper persons to examine the contents of every library belonging to Colleges, or other Corporate bodies, and to transcribe for publication whatever documents they might discover illustrative of the earlier periods of English History.

For the perfect success of this object, every thing would depend on the zeal and ability of the commissioners, and the best test of that zeal would be their not requiring any, or at all events, large salaries: mere rank or station ought not to be the criterion of fitness for the appointments; and the converse of a newly invented theory, that those who have most deeply studied any particular subject are not so well able to judge of it as those who have never reflected on it for a single

professor after reminding the writer of what any pocket dictionary would have informed him, that such compounds exist in the *Icelandic, Danish, Swedish, Dutch, and German* languages, expresses his astonishment to find "how little the antiquaries of London know of the ancient languages of the north to admit such a paper into their collection." The professor evidently knows nothing of the people of whom he is speaking, or of their "labours," or he would feel no surprise.

hour, should in this instance be adopted, because from so many of the commissioners and sub-commissioners of the commission for the preservation of the Public Records, being possessed of the "blank paper" qualification lately urged in a memorable discussion, at least two thirds of the volumes which have been compiled by its authority, are wretchedly imperfect and unsatisfactory.

It is at present left to those individuals alone, who, unfortunately for their own interests, are actuated by a zeal to promote historical knowledge, to do so as best they may. From the government they derive neither assistance nor encouragement; and of the utter indifference of the public to works on the subject, the simple fact that the article in the following pages was offered to six of the most eminent publishers of the day, and that each of them declined to print it upon any terms, is a sufficient proof. No choice remained to the Editor but to print it at his own charge though with a certainty, from the limited number of the impression, that if every copy be sold, the expenses which have been incurred will scarcely be reimbursed.

That there are many persons, and perhaps some who pretend to guide the public judgment,

who will not consider this document either valuable or interesting, the Editor anticipates, from the instance which he has just cited, and from his former experience; but by those who wish to know what did really occur, instead of what is supposed to have happened; who prefer the relation of an eye-witness to the hypotheses of writers some centuries afterwards; and who make truth the object of their studies, this and similar articles will be properly appreciated.

The Editor has to offer his sincere acknowledgments to John Holmes Bass, Esq. for his valuable assistance; to his friend Sir Thomas Elmsley Croft, Bart., for instances of his usual kindness in promoting his researches; to Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. F. S. A. of his Majesty's Record Office in the Tower, for affording him access to, and transcripts of, many records in that repository; and to the Rev. James Dallaway, for new proofs of his readiness to add to the information of his friends.

October 1st, 1828.

who will not consider this document either valuable or interesting, the Editor anticipates from the instance which he has just cited, and from his former experience; but by those who wish to know what did really occur, instead of what is supposed to have happened; who prefer the relation of an eyewitness to the hypothesis of writers some centuries afterwards; and who make truth the object of their studies, this and similar articles will be properly appreciated.

The Editor has to offer his sincere acknowledgments to John Holmes Esq. Esq. for his valuable assistance; to his friend Mr. Thomas James Esq. Esq. for instances of his great kindness in promoting his researches; to Thomas Duffin Esq. Esq. Esq. of his Majesty's Record Office in the Tower, for affording him access to, and transcripts of many records in that repository; and to the Rev. James Dallas Esq. for new proofs of his readiness to add to the information of his friends.

A list of the names of the persons who have been consulted, and of the names of the persons who have been consulted, is given at the end of the volume.

PREFATORY REMARKS.

IN 1442, when Henry the Sixth attained his twenty-first year, his marriage became an object of considerable interest to his subjects, and to such foreign princes as were desirous of an alliance with England. A modern historian¹ states, that a quarrel having taken place between the Count of Armagnac and Charles the Seventh of France, the English ministers, under the impression that the power of that nobleman might form a protection to Guienne, sent commissioners to obtain the hand of one of his daughters for the young monarch; but that the transaction did not elude the vigilance of Charles, to whom the alliance was highly objectionable, and who immediately invaded the Count's territories, and made him and his family prisoners. Mr. Sharon Turner alludes still more briefly to the subject, as he merely observes that there was a negociation for the marriage, but that in consequence of the invasion of Guienne by the French, "the nuptial treaty was annulled, though the parties had been affianced."² Hume dismisses the affair in two lines; whilst Rapin³ has equally erred by assigning

¹ *Lingard*, 4to. vol. iii. p. 446. ² Vol. iii. p. 39. ³ *Ed.* 1732, vol. i. p. 566.

the embassy from the Count of Armagnac to resentment at the manner in which he had been treated by the King of France in the affair of the Countess of Cominge, for, as will be shewn, that transaction did not take place for some time afterwards;¹ nor is the conjecture of Dr. Lingard, that the marriage was proposed by the English court, and was the cause of the imprisonment of the Count and his children, warranted by the facts.

The following pages disclose, however, every particular of that negociation, excepting the cause in which it originated; and it will be the object of these remarks to deduce from them, and from other authorities, a connected history of the affair, as well as of the proceedings of the French army in Guienne, during the period embraced by the Journal.

On the 3rd of May, 1442, letters of protection were given to an embassy from the Count of Armagnac,²

¹ *L'Art de Verifier les Dates.* Ed. 1784, tome ii. pp. 276, 267.

² The following is a translation of that document;

“ FOR THE AMBASSADORS OF THE COUNT OF ARMAGNAC.

The King to all and every his Admirals to whom, &c. greeting.
Know that, Whereas our cousin, the Count of Armagnac, wishes to send certain ambassadors, orators, vassals, and envoys of his, into our kingdom of England, to our presence, for certain causes and matters which specially affect him, We, viewing with satisfaction the design of our aforesaid cousin, have taken into our secure safe conduct and special protection, tuition, and defence; John de Batuco, canon and archdeacon of Saint Anthony in the church of Rhodes; Hugh Guisardi, canon and archdeacon major, in the church of Rhodes aforesaid; Bago de Stagno, lord of Stagno. John de Panusia, lord of Lopiaco, seneschal of Rhodes; Poncet de Cardelhac, lord of Valadino; Berengar de Arpaione, Knight; John de Solatges, lord of Toledo; and John de Solatges, his son; John de Saunhac, lord of Belcastro, and of Panato; Piers de Verullya, lord of Castro-

consisting of John de Batute, the Count's chief counsellor, and nineteen other persons;¹ and on the 20th of that month Sir Robert Roos, Knight, Thomas Beck-

marino; Anthony de Caylario, Lord Daubays; Oddo de Lomanha, lord of Funarch and of Corrensam; Berand de Fendoams, lord of Barbazan; Bernard de Ripparia, lord de Labatut, seneschal of Armagnac; Guillaume de Begis, lord of Montalto; Gerald de Ripparia, lord of Reberia; Rigald de Cayraco, alias de Thensaco; Bertrand de la Barca, abbot of Simon; the lords John Berry and Bertrand de Bulhea, licentiate, judges in the law, with fifty persons in their suite, all of whom we take into our secure and safe custody, in coming into our kingdom of England, through the dominions, territories, districts, jurisdictions, and other places in our allegiance, together or apart, on horse or on foot, armed or unarmed, by land sea, and water, [i. e. river] with horses, harness, gold, silver, jewels, vessels, furniture, bedding, budgets, baggages, parcels, and all other articles and goods whatsoever lawfully theirs; also in staying, lodging, and thence lawfully, peaceably, and quietly returning to their own country without any hindrance, disturbance, or arrest, or opening of their beds, budgets, baggages, parcels, and harness of whatever kind.

And we therefore command you, &c.; not doing, &c.; and if any, &c. Provided always that the aforesaid John, Hugh, Bego, John, Poncet, Berengar, John, John, John, Piers, Anthony, Oddo, Berand, Bernard Guillaume, Gerald, Rigalt, Bertrand, John and Bertrand, and other persons aforesaid, and every of them, conduct themselves in a proper and becoming manner towards us and our people; and attempt not, nor cause in any wise to be attempted, any thing in contempt of us, or to the prejudice or injury of our said people; and that neither they, nor any of them, in any wise enter any of our cities, castles, fortified towns, or fortresses, without first showing our present letters of safe conduct to the mayors, captains, governors, or wardens of the same.

Whereof, &c. given for one year. Witness the king at Westminster, the 13th day of May.—BY THE KING," *Fœdera*, tome xi. p. 6.

¹ Hall says, that with his daughter "the Count not only promised silver hills and golden mountains, but also would be bound to deliver into the King of England's hands all such castles and towns as he or his ancestors detained from him within the whole duchy of Aquitaine or Guienne, either by conquest of his progenitors, or by gift or delivery of any

ington, the King's secretary, and Edward Hull, Esq. were appointed to treat with the Count; when instructions, of which the following is a translation, were given to them

“ BY THE KING.

“ The King, to all the faithful in Christ, to whom these shall come, greeting.

“ The God and Creator of all things, who hath made man superior to the fowls of heaven, the fishes of the sea, and all living creatures on the earth, hath declared solitude not to be good for him. On this account in first instituting the sacred ordinance of marriage, he made one like to him for a helper, that by the union of the two, under the bond of so sacred an engagement, a legitimate origin might be given to posterity, and a continuance of the species by their offspring, to the great increase of virtue in all future times. Instructed, therefore, by the example of this divine institution, and pondering, not only on the inconveniences of solitude, but also on the great advantages, besides the blessing of offspring which would result to the common weal of our kingdoms by our marriage; as the extinction of wars, and the strengthening of friendship among loving princes, for by such means tranquillity is often produced among discordant minds, We have conceived a strong desire, under the divine favour, to add to the prosperity of the common weal of the faithful, and especially our own,

French king; offering farther to aid the same king with money for the recovery of other cities, within the said duchy from him and his ancestors by the French king's progenitors the Lord de Albreth, and other Lords of Gascoyn, unjustly kept and wrongfully withdrawn.”—Ed. 1809, pp. 202-3.

by living under the laws of so holy a sacrament ; and whereas it is testified not only by common report, but also by persons of the highest credit, that the daughters (to us most dear and beloved) of our dearest cousin, the Count of Armagnac, are pre-eminent in splendid virtues, in comeliness of manners, as well as in the perfect gifts of nature, and nobility of birth, we desire one of them to be chosen in our name to the praise of God, and to be joined to us in marriage, in hope of obtaining the blessings above-mentioned.

“ To this end, in full reliance on the fidelity, legal knowledge, prudence, and circumspection of our faithful and heartily beloved servants, Robert Roos, Knight, Master Thomas Bekyngton, our Secretary, and Edward Hull, Esquire, and each of them, to discharge the following commission, viz. to choose, in our name, one of the said daughters, and to contract espousals with her, by profession for the future, or marriage, by profession for the present, in whatever manner it may most conveniently and orderly be done ; and to agree in our name on the spousal gifts to be made, if she be a spouse, or of the marriage ones, if she be a wife ; and to receive and accept from her the nuptial profession of espousal, or of marriage, for the present, and of consent to our suit, which she will render in return.

“ Moreover to treat with the proxies, parents, and friends of the [lady] elect, upon the dower, dowery, nuptial gifts, and the weds to be given and agreed upon in this case, and the quality and quantity of each of them ; also of the terms, places, and mode of the payment and fulfilment of the same ; and also to covenant

and agree what time she ought to be sustained at the expense of her parents and friends, and to what place and when, and at whose expense, and in what manner the aforesaid [lady] elect ought to be sent by her parents and friends; and in our name to confirm whatever shall thus be settled, covenanted, and agreed upon, so far as pertains to us, with all provisions for security that are honest and lawful; and in our name to ask, stipulate, and receive like security; and to swear on our soul that we will not revoke the contract, or the present delegation of our power; nor will do or procure any thing to be done, by which this contract or its due consummation shall be hindered, provided it shall be entered into in a lawful manner by the said proxies, or any of them; and also to seek due and efficient security from the parents and friends of the said [lady] elect, that she will in no wise deviate from such contract; and to do, perform, and expedite all other matters which shall be needful and opportune touching the said business, or which its aspect or nature may require, and which we shall do, or could do if we were personally present, even though they might require a special mandate.

“ [To these ends] We do make, ordain, create, and constitute by these presents, the aforesaid Robert, Thomas, and Edward, and each of them singly and collectively, our true, legitimate, and undoubted proxies, negotiators, and special envoys, and the organ of our voice in the afore-mentioned matters, and each of them; promising, on our royal word, that we will at all times hold as approved and ratified, whatever shall be acted, done, or procured by our aforesaid proxies, or

any of them, in the afore-mentioned matters, and each of them; and we do expressly relieve by these presents those our proxies and envoys, and each of them, from all burthen of giving securities.

“In testimony, and fuller faith of all and several of which things we have given these our letters patent, and confirmed them with our great seal appendant.

Given at Westminster, the 28th day of May.”¹

These documents, and a very slight and erroneous notice of the transaction by Historians, and in various chronicles, are all which has been hitherto known on the subject; hence the Journal kept by one of Beckington's secretaries, which presents us not only with the whole correspondence, but with much information on the state of Guienne, and of every thing which occurred there from June 1442 to January 1443, becomes a valuable addition to the history both of this country and of France.

At the period in question Jean the Fourth was Count of Armagnac: he married first in June 1407, Blanch, daughter of Jean V. Duke of Brittany; and secondly, about 1419, Isabel, daughter of Charles the Third, King of Navarre. By his second wife he had Jean, Viscount of Lomagne, who is often mentioned in the Journal; Charles, Viscount of Fezenzac; and three daughters, Mary, Eleanor, and Isabel,² neither of whom, in 1442, could have been above twenty-two years of age.

¹ *Fœdera*, tome xi. p. 7.

² *L'Art de Verifier les Dates*, vol. ii. p. 277.

Thomas Beckington, one of the ambassadors to the Count, quitted Windsor on his route to Plymouth, where he was to embark for Bourdeaux, on the 5th of June,¹ and joined Edward Hull, his colleague, at Enmore, in Somersetshire, on the 16th,² from which place it appears that Hull returned to the Court; for on the 23rd of June, the King informed Roos and Beckington that he meant to detain him about his person until the army, destined for the relief of Bourdeaux, was ready.³ Sir Robert Roos, the other ambassador, joined Beckington at Exeter on the 24th,⁴ and they arrived at Plymouth on the 27th of that month, where a correspondence took place between them and the King relative to their mission, which is exceedingly curious. From it we learn that their original instructions directed them to treat for a marriage with one of the daughters of the Count; that his Majesty, by letter dated on the 23rd of June, commanded them to proceed on their voyage, and to consider the terms of that part of the instrument in a more general sense, so that he might have his choice of all the Count's daughters; but as the ambassadors had no formal instructions to that effect, the King says he had signed that letter with his own hand which they knew he was not accustomed to do in other cases. A singular example is afforded by the ambassadors' reply of the rigid attention which was then paid to form, with respect to public instruments; for notwithstanding the care taken by Henry to give

¹ *Journal*, p. 1.

² *Ibid.* p. 2.

³ *Ibid.* p. 5.

⁴ *Ibid.* p. 3.

the necessary authority to the commands contained in his letter, by affixing to it the royal sign-manual, Roos and Beckington wrote to his Majesty on the 30th of June, stating that the alteration in their instructions appeared to their "simple wits" to have wholly abrogated them. They therefore despatched one of their attendants to explain their sentiments on the subject; and as, "in a matter of so great a weight," men would first ascertain that they were possessed of full powers, they entreated his Majesty to send them "such power and authority" as would remove any doubt in the mind of the party with whom they were sent to treat. The messenger returned to Plymouth on the 7th of July, and brought with him a letter from Henry repeating his former commands, which they were directed to consider as part of their original instructions; and another commission to that effect was also sent them. They were further directed to cause the portraits of the children of the Count of Armagnac to be accurately painted "in their kirtles simple, and their visages, like as ye see their stature, and their beauty and colour of skin, and their countenances," and to send the pictures to the King as quickly as possible, to enable him to select his future consort, which is perhaps the earliest notice ever discovered of portrait painting in this country, and tends to create much greater reliance on the fidelity of portraits of the sixteenth century than has hitherto been placed in them. The ambassadors were further commanded to proceed on their mission, and to remain at Bourdeaux, or Bayonne, as they might think

proper.¹ On Tuesday the 10th of July, they accordingly embarked,² and the account which occurs of their voyage is chiefly remarkable for the religious ceremony which is said to have been performed to obtain a fair wind.³ They entered the Garonne on the evening of Saturday the 14th of July,⁴ but they did not reach Bourdeaux until the Monday following.⁵ John de Batute, counsellor to the Count of Armagnac, the chief of the embassy which the prince had sent to this country, accompanied them from England, and left Bourdeaux to return to his master, on the Saturday after his arrival.⁶

It is, however, here necessary to observe, that early in June, 1442, the King of France invaded Guienne with the largest army he had ever collected; and on the Feast of St. John the Baptist, 24th June, he appeared before Tartas, a small town twelve miles from Monte de Marson, and sixty south of Bourdeaux, which was then besieged by the English, and had agreed to surrender, if not before relieved by the King.⁷

On the Wednesday following Charles laid siege to the town of St. Severs,⁸ which Monstrelet says was very

¹ *Journal*, pp. 9, 10.

² *Ibid.* p. 10.

³ *Ibid.* p. 11.

⁴ *Ibid.* p. 11.

⁵ *Ibid.* p. 12.

⁶ *Ibid.* p. 12.

⁷ *Johnes' Monstrelet*, vol. viii. p. 333, 334.

⁸ The contemporary writer, whose name it seems was William Gruel, in his memoir of Arthur III. Duke of Brittany, who was then Constable of the French army, states that the Viscount of Lomagne, eldest son of the Count of Armagnac, served under the King of France at the siege of Tartas: that on the next day after it surrendered, *i. e.* the 25th of June, they besieged St. Severs, which was assaulted on the Wednesday following. — *Collection des Mémoires relatifs à l'Histoire de France*, 1825, tome viii. p. 526.

strongly fortified, and commanded by Sir Thomas Rampstone, the seneschal of Bourdeaux. After four days, during which various attacks were made on the bastions, the place was taken by storm, eight hundred English having been killed and the governor made prisoner.¹ Of these events, Roos and Beckington were informed the moment they entered the Garonne;² and on the 24th of July they wrote a long letter to the King, acquainting him with the loss of Tartas and St. Severs, and the deplorable condition of the Duchy of Guienne.³ Their despatch is valuable for the minute information which it affords of the state of affairs in that province, and exhibits a melancholy picture of the English interests. Within eight days nearly the whole country, they say, "as well Barons as Gentles and others," had rebelled against Henry's authority; nearly all the principal places were in the hands of the enemy; and even Bourdeaux and Bayonne were threatened with a siege. Treachery as well as force seem to have been used to undermine the influence of England, for a report was industriously spread before their arrival, that no relief was to be expected from this country; but that the Bourdelais were to be left to their fate, or, as Roos and Beckington, emphatically express themselves, "the city was full of

¹ *Ibid.* The biographer of the Duke of Brittany just cited, observes, that but for the presence of the duke much harm would have been done, as he protected many women from being violated. *Ibid.* Berry, King of Arms to Charles the Seventh, says that Sir Thomas Rampston, marshal of Guienne, had with him in St. Severs one hundred English and Gascon men at arms, and four hundred Gascon archers, of whom the greater part were killed. Edited by Denys Godefroy, fol. 1661, p. 420.

² *Journal*, p. 11.

³ *Ibid.* pp. 13—19.

rumour and of sorrow, and had no other trust, belief, nor conceit, but that they were abandoned and cast away for ever." The arrival of the ambassadors, however, partially restored their confidence; and on the third day after they reached Bourdeaux, the archbishop read from the pulpit of the metropolitan church translations of Henry's letters, promising immediate succour; and he accompanied the perusal with "a right stirring collacion."¹ The prelate's address was successful, as the ambassadors inform the King that the inhabitants had taken measures for the defence of the city; but they earnestly desired him speedily to send reinforcements to Guienne; and concluded by noticing the further success of their enemies in having captured the town of Sursak, and menaced several others.² Not satisfied with appealing strongly to the King, Roos and Beckington wrote also to Cromwell, the lord treasurer; and it seems that the messenger who conveyed those letters was accompanied by the Archbishop of Bourdeaux, who was deputed by the inhabitants of that city to represent their situation to the English monarch. The advice given by the ambassadors as to the manner in which Cromwell was to deal with him, so that his lordship might extract the truth, is amusing,³ and admits of the inference that they placed little reliance on the fidelity of the magistrates of Bourdeaux. On the 29th of July Sir Robert Roos formed an arrangement with John de Foix, the Capitowe de la Busch;⁴ and on the

¹ *Journal*, pp. 12—16. The letter referred to will be found in p. 5.

² *Journal*, p. 18.

³ *Ibid.* pp. 20, 21.

⁴ *Journal*, p. 23.

30th he received a communication from the Count of Armagnac, and from John de Batute, his counsellor, on the subject of the mission.¹ The Count's letter states the pleasure he felt at his arrival; that De Batute had acquainted him with his wish to come to him, but that he much regretted several things had occurred to render it for the time impossible; and he concluded by assuring Roos of his great desire to see him, and that he should come to him whenever it could be properly managed.² His minister repeated the same assurances, and added that the Count and himself were most anxious for the accomplishment of the affair, and that his passport had been sent for; by which was meant that the King of France had been asked to allow him to pass in safety from Bourdeaux to Leittour. With respect to the portraits, Batute observed that it was more proper that Roos should employ the person who was to paint them, than that they should be done by the orders of the Count, who, he said, was endeavouring to find an artist by the time he arrived.³ On the 9th of August Sir Robert Roos and Beckington availed themselves of an old pilgrim's going to England to acquaint the King with the state of affairs; and the manner in which the letter is said to have been written and forwarded, proves the great difficulty which existed in corresponding with this country.⁴ Their letter to his Majesty stated that the city of D'Ax, or Daqs, was taken by the French monarch in person, on the 3rd of August; that the Dauphin with the constable

¹ *Journal*, p. 23.

² *Ibid.* pp. 23, 24.

³ *Ibid.* pp. 24, 25.

⁴ *Ibid.* p. 26.

and marshal of France proceeded from thence to invest Bayonne, which they expected to gain within eight days; that they afterwards intended to advance against Bourdeaux, which they observe was in a very ill condition to sustain a siege; and they again entreated him to lose no time in sending the promised reinforcements, as the inhabitants began to despair from not finding the assurance contained in the letters to them fulfilled.¹

The capture of Daqs is noticed by Monstrelet, who says that after St. Severs was subdued, Charles remained there for twelve days, and thence marched to besiege Daqs, which occupied him for five weeks, as there was a strong fortification in front of one of the gates; that when the battering cannon had partly demolished the walls of the town, orders were given to storm that fortification, which held out most obstinately for five hours, but was at last won about night-fall; that ten or twelve Englishmen were killed, and very many of the French wounded; and that the inhabitants surrendered on the following day, excepting the Lords, Mountferrand the governor for the English, and Enguerrot de St. Per, who were permitted to march out in safety, but with staves in their hands.² It is certain that Monstrelet is in error with respect to the time when Daqs was taken: he says it occurred forty-seven days subsequent to the capture of St. Severs, which took place a few days after the Wednesday, following Sunday the Feast of St. John the Baptist, the 24th of June. Thus, according to

¹ *Journal*, p. 27.

² *Johnes' Monstrelet*, vol. viii. p. 339.

that chronicler, it must have been at least as late as the 17th or 18th of August, whereas the ambassadors inform the King that it surrendered to Charles on the third of that month.¹

A much more minute and interesting account of the loss of Daqs will be found at the end of the Journal, whence we learn that after the surrender of the town on the terms there described, three Frenchmen were hanged for plundering, and that the person in command of the castle treacherously yielded it, and joined the enemy.

The French retained possession of Daqs but a few weeks, for on the 24th of August it was regained by a gallant stratagem. Piers Arnold, of St. Cryk, placed a few cross-bow men secretly in the church near the gates during the night, and early next morning four of his soldiers, marked with a white cross, the distinguishing badge of the French, approached the gate, and being suffered to enter, killed the porters,

¹ *Berry* also states that the French were six weeks before Daqs, and adds that the Dauphin led the assault in person ; that the garrison gallantly defended the town, but that it at length surrendered to avoid the consequences of a storm—*Ed. Godefroy*, p. 420. But the statement of *Gruel*, the biographer of the Duke of Brittany, differs from both, as he says the siege lasted three weeks after Friday the 29th of June, which would fix the time of the surrender to about the 20th of July. His words are: "On Friday, after the reduction of St. Severs, they besieged Daqs, which lasted full three weeks, during which the besieged sallied on the French, and did them much damage, as they had good cross-bow men who approached close to the enemy, who had no archers. It did not surrender until measures were taken for storming it, after which the King remained there six or seven days. They then went to St. Severs, thence along the Garonne to Agen ; and the constable proceeded to Mont de Marson."—*Collection des Memoires*, tome viii. p. 526.

when Piers and his cross-bow men rushed in, took the town, and slew all the Frenchmen excepting those in the castle. The next day several of the English came in from Bayonne and the Lawndes ; and on the ensuing Monday, 27th August, the Lord Gromond, and but Viscount de Hort, scaled the castle, made the lieutenant and gentlemen who were within it prisoners, but put all the inferior persons to death,¹ a fate which the former only escaped, that the conquerors might make money by their ransoms.

Repeated interviews took place between Sir Robert Roos and the Capitowe de la Busch from the 12th to the 15th of August, on which day the former was chosen regent or governor ; and he immediately assembled the men capable of bearing arms for the defence of Bourdeaux.² On the 24th, letters arrived from the Count of Armagnac and De Batute to Roos : the count's letter merely desired him to place implicit reliance on the communication of his counsellor, who repeated his former assurance that his master was most anxious for the arrival of himself and his colleagues at Leittour, and for the completion of the objects of

¹ *Journal*, p. 99, 100.

² *Ibid.* p. 100, 101. The account given of the recapture of Daqs by *Berry* is, that the people of Bayonne tampered secretly with the inhabitants, and placed an ambuscade in a church near the gate of the city ; and when it was opened in the morning, threw themselves into it, and gained the town ; that they then immediately besieged the castle, and very bravely assaulted it ; and that on the third day Regnault Guillaume de Bourgingnam yielded it, for which he was much blamed. He adds, as soon as the inhabitants of St. Severs heard of the rebellion at Daqs, they turned also to the English ; but that the Count de Foix, who was their neighbour, soon reduced them to obedience.—p. 421.

their embassy; that in his opinion they might have reached it, and returned by the middle of August, as the French troops were then distant from Leittour, though they had since approached very close to it; that the Count had nevertheless sent to the King of France for their passports, because as he was so near their territories with a large force, the Count was advised that he neither ought nor could send for them without such passport, intimation of the nature of their journey having been given to his Majesty soon after their arrival at Bourdeaux. De Batute concluded by expressing his hope that the French monarch would not be influenced by the advice of those with whom he was connected, but that the Count might still have friends on the banks of the Garonne, through whom the ambassadors could securely pass.¹ In reply, dated on the 24th of August, Sir Robert Roos requested the Count to put full confidence in whatever he might write to De Batute;² but from his letter to that person it is manifest that he more than suspected the sincerity of their behaviour, as he addressed him in the strongest language, and even threatened them with the vengeance of the King of England. He began by informing him that since he left them the case had materially changed; first, that the three states of the English party had elected him their regent; secondly, that in his opinion, when Henry was told of the war which the Viscount of Lomagne, the Count of Armagnac's eldest son, carried on against the English, he would not be disposed to proceed with the negociation; and thirdly, that the first act of

¹ *Journal*, pp. 29, 30-31.

² *Ibid.* p. 32.

the English army after its arrival, and which was shortly expected, would be to invade the Count's territories, a circumstance likely to prove their destruction, but for which they would have no one to blame but themselves; and that if a change did not immediately take place in their conduct, he would no longer wish to go to Leittour, or take any further steps in the affair: he assured him that his colleagues and himself were well aware whence the calamities arose from which the English territories had suffered: he begged that he would not suspect such folly in them as that they should purchase evil for good in their mission; and added, that unless they speedily received different news from him, they intended to return by the first ship to England to report to the King the treatment they had met with.¹

On the 26th of August, the ambassadors learnt that the Viscount of Lomagne, and his mother, the Countess of Armagnac, had written to the Lady of Toneux, stating that if she and her husband would place themselves in the Viscount's hands, they should be considered as subjects of France, because Charles had invaded Guienne and Aquitaine, and had written to Lomagne, that as many places on the river Garonne as would surrender to him should be kept unharmed with their lords and all their property; and they therefore advised her to persuade her husband to surrender themselves to the Viscount as subjects of the French monarch.² Nothing could more plainly show how opposed the mother and brother of the intended Queen of England were to the interest of this country; and

¹ *Journal*, pp. 32, 33.

² *Ibid.* pp. 33, 34.

it fully justifies the decided language which Sir Robert Roos had used.

The next notice which occurs of the French army is on the 27th of September, when an English esquire, his retinue, and five of Beckington's servants went to La Reole, a town on the right bank of the Garonne about thirty miles from Bourdeaux, which the King of France and the Dauphin had for some weeks besieged; but the word describing the precise time has been obliterated.¹ A very striking proof of the declining influence of the English is exhibited by the contemptuous conduct of the Mayor of Bourdeaux on receiving Roos's commands to preserve the town of Bergerac;² and Beckington's sentiments are sufficiently marked by his reply when summoned to attend a council on the 4th of October, "that there was no longer any council which cared for the interests of the King;"³ nor, after the public declaration of the Dean of the church of Bourdeaux in the council-house, that, "if the enemy approached the city, and a thousand English came to its assistance, they must abide by the stronger," could much doubt be entertained on the point.⁴ Every effort was used by the Regent to prevent La Reole from falling into the enemy's hands, but without success; and it was stormed and taken by the French on the 8th of October:⁵ the castle, however, held out until the 7th of December.⁶

It was not until the 11th of October that De Batute's reply to Sir Robert Roos's energetic communication of the 24th of August was received,⁷ though it was dated

¹ *Journal*, p. 37.

² *Ibid.*

³ *Ibid.* p. 38.

⁴ *Ibid.*

⁵ *Ibid.* p. 39.

⁶ *Ibid.* p. 72.

⁷ *Ibid.* p. 39.

at Auch, the capital of the Count's dominions, on the 15th of September. He commenced with the extraordinary remark, that as he was unable to write correctly in French, he should do so in Latin; and assured Roos and Beckington, to both of whom his letter was addressed, that Roos's despatch had given him much pain and anxiety; that the Count, who read the communication with great astonishment, had partaken of those feelings; and in reply, he was commanded to inform them that the business then in agitation was not begun at the instance of the Count, but at the request of the Dukes of Brittany, Orleans, and Alençon; that Roos was well aware that the Count was desirous of proceeding in it; that Armagnac was wholly unable to comprehend what Roos meant by saying he would not proceed in the affair until he saw the government and disposition of the country changed, but he was resolved to communicate with the Dukes just mentioned, and the ambassadors might do the same if they pleased: he then assured them that he was above all things desirous of the completion of the affair, and would therefore speak what his heart dictated. With respect to the three causes which Sir Robert said had changed the business, he congratulated him in his lord's and his own name on his being appointed Regent, but observed, that he could not see why that should interfere, because if he was then too much occupied to attend to it, he would shortly have more leisure; that with respect to the conduct of the Viscount of Lomagne it ought to be no impediment, for as the treaty was not concluded, he could not with honour to himself, or without exposing his father's territories

to pillage, have disobeyed the commands of the French king; that with reference to the English army, they had done nothing which could justly entail hostilities upon them; that since Roos had said that he knew whence the war had arisen, he challenged him to say openly whence it had arisen; that it was impossible they could say it had originated with the Count, unless they believed the reports of his enemies, who, he expected, would strive to impress the ambassadors with that opinion. Since his departure from them, he remarked, Sir Robert Roos appeared quite changed; and after assuring him that the war had been commenced by their enemies, he alluded to Roos's intention to return to England and acquaint Henry with what had taken place: he said he did not believe he could report unfavourably of them unless he acted upon the information of their avowed enemies; and assured the ambassadors that the Count was prepared to proceed in the business whenever it pleased the King of England: he expressed his regret that such an alliance should remain unaccomplished through the representations of their adversaries: he implored the Almighty to bestow his maledictions on those who obstructed it; in conclusion observed, that the Count would never allow of any innovation in the government of his dominions; and he entreated Roos and Beckington to believe that if there was no want of zeal on their parts, the embassy would terminate happily.¹

On the 14th of October the English ambassadors

¹ *Journal*, pp. 39—44.

answered Batute's letter: they stated that the origin of the negociation was a question which they had neither the authority nor the inclination to discuss, but he could not but be aware, from his personal observations in England, of the earnest wish which was there manifested for the alliance, and which was fully evinced by the reception which he and his suite every where experienced;¹ that with respect to his assurance that the Count was still desirous of proceeding in the affair, they should be astonished at any change in his mind on the point, notwithstanding that facts seemed to imply it, especially when they considered the honour, fame, and dignity which its conclusion would bring to his house; that they rejoiced at his resolution to prosecute it, but should be still better pleased if he would carry his purpose into effect, and release them from the tiresome delay by which much money and time had been wasted; that as to his not knowing what they meant by saying that they should return to England unless they saw the government of the country changed, they denied that they either said or thought any thing about the country, but as they knew they were writing to an intelligent man, they had used great caution on so secret a subject; that if in addition to what they had written, in which they had perhaps gone too far, he would weigh the letters which had been lately sent by the

¹ *Hall* particularly alludes to the manner in which Batute and his companions were received in England: "The ambassadors wer bothe wel heard, and lovyngly entertained, and in conclusion, with a gentle answere (not without great rewardes) they departed into their country."—*Ed.* 1810. p. 203.

party in question, he would have no difficulty in perceiving their real sentiments; that in treating separately on the three facts which they said had altered the appearance of things, he had mistaken the writers' intention, who wished them to be viewed in conjunction, and not separately; that as to the Viscount of Lomagne, the verse

“ Est modus in rebus; sunt certi denique fines,
Quos ultra citraque nequit consistere rectum”

might be applied to him; that to all the other points in his letter one answer would be sufficient, namely that they were in no way allured or seduced from their sincere and honest intentions by the arguments or flatteries of any persons whatsoever, a charge which he was not justified in making; that they desired nothing more than to see the Count fulfil his engagement with sincerity, so that they might be released from spending their time and property at Bourdeaux to no purpose.¹

It is evident that this letter was intended, in some measure, to qualify Roos's former communication, which admitted of no other construction than that which Batute gave to it. On the 13th they wrote again to that individual, to say, that as there did not appear to be any probability of their going to the Count in safety, they had resolved, with the view of hastening the business; that the three portraits should be completed, and sent to them as speedily as possible; that they wished Batute, or some other person possessed of full

¹ *Journal*, pp. 45—47.

powers, would immediately come to Bourdeaux or to some intermediate place, safe for both parties, to treat on the young lady's dower, of her jewels and clothes, the ceremony of her reception, &c. and to what place she ought to be conducted at the Count's expense; and that a pursuivant, or herald, might accompany the person so authorized, who, if any doubt arose, could be sent to the Count, and return with his answer.¹

On the 17th of October the ambassadors sent despatches to the King, the Duke of Gloucester, and to Cardinal Beaufort,² but the letter to his Majesty is alone given. That letter³ affords much information on the state of Guienne, as it minutely describes the successful progress of the French monarch, the names of the towns he had taken, and the despondency of the English party at the non-arrival of assistance from England. It is difficult to explain the cause of this extraordinary neglect; for the ambassadors assure the King, that if the least reinforcement had arrived, the French monarch would in all probability have been made prisoner;⁴ and that if a few men had been sent when they were promised, the country might have been preserved, but that 20,000*l.* would not then recover what was lost; or even, if as heretofore, the merchant ships had come after the vintage, for wine, their crews would have prevented the mischief which the enemy had committed.⁵ This infor-

¹ *Journal*, pp. 47, 48.

² *Ibid.* p. 48.

³ *Ibid.* p. 49—53.

⁴ *Ibid.* p. 49.

⁵ *Ibid.* p. 51.

mation would, they add, prove to his Majesty how their mission had been impeded ; that De Batute had told them Charles would not be induced to grant them passports to the Count of Armagnac, and that they saw no probability of being able to approach him ;¹ but it is remarkable, that they do not even hint a suspicion of the Count's sincerity, though they had expressed themselves so very strongly on the point to his counsellor. They begged Henry to acquaint them with his pleasure as to their conduct ; and, at the request of the council of Bourdeaux, they entreated his Majesty not to grant any lands there which might be asked of him without the advice of that body, who intended to make known to him the ill consequences that had attended some former donations.

Edward Hull, the colleague of Roos and Beckington, arrived at Bourdeaux from England on the 22nd of October,³ and was the bearer of letters from the King to the former, dated the 21st of September, and to the inhabitants of that city. Henry, after applauding the conduct of Roos and the Secretary, informed them that the Earl of Somerset was about to leave England with a large army, and desired them to use all possible means to keep the people of Bourdeaux in their allegiance.⁴ To the inhabitants, Henry expressed his deep sense of their loyalty and sufferings, and assured them that he had assembled a great force under the command of a prince of his blood and

¹ *Journal*, p. 51.

² *Ibid.* p. 52.

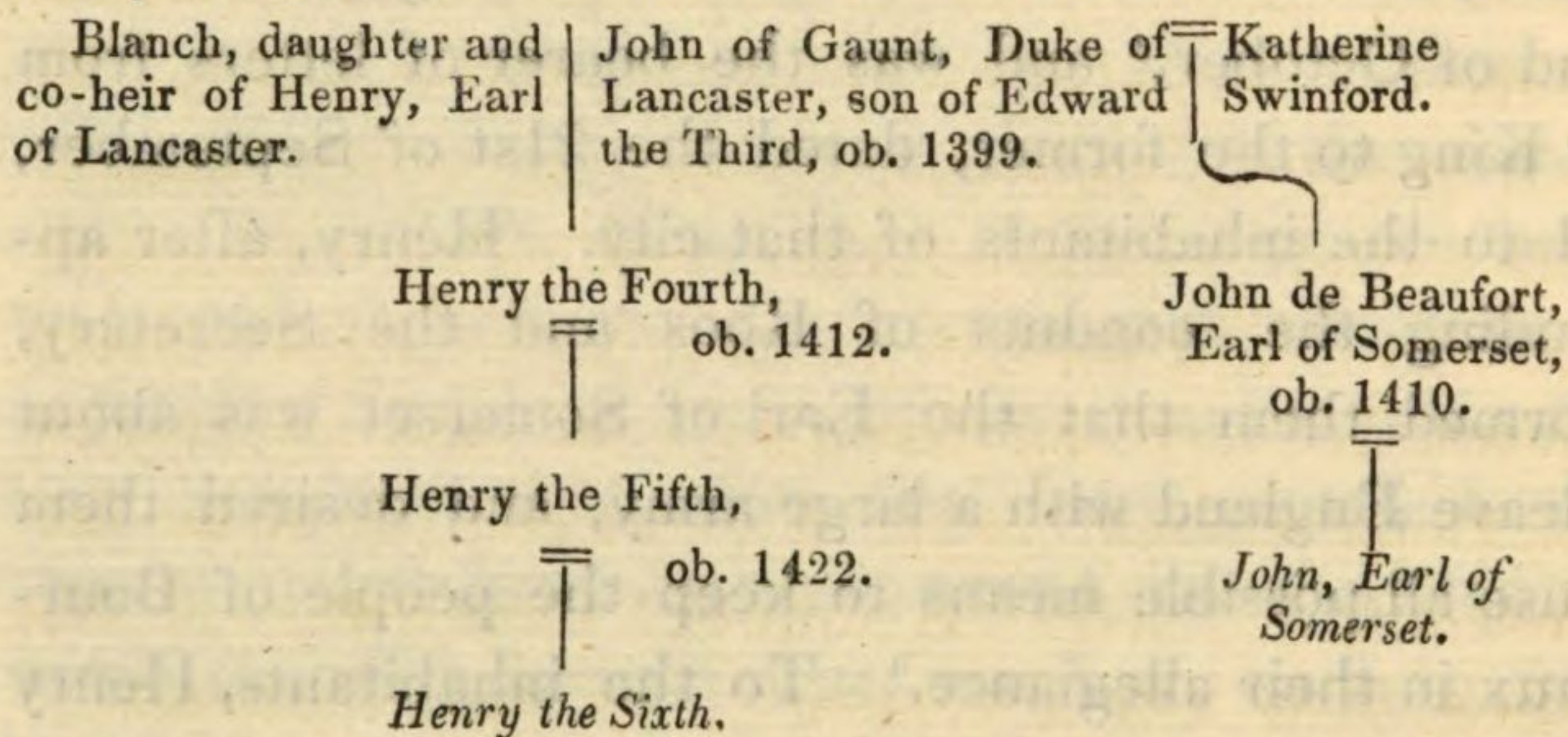
³ *Ibid.* p. 53.

⁴ *Ibid.* pp. 54, 55.

lineage, which should be sent to their assistance in all possible haste.¹

On the 25th, Hull delivered to Roos and Beckington the King's letter, dated the 20th of July, thanking them for their services in their mission to the Count of Armagnac, and signifying that he had now sent Hull to them, who would more fully acquaint them with his wishes.² The next day a successful attack was made by the regent, Hull, the Capitowe de la Busch and others to the number of one thousand, on the French near the town of St. Lupe, where they had been scowring the country. They compelled the enemy to retreat; and for several days afterwards the women of the neighbourhood continued to bring in prisoners.³

¹ *Journal*, pp. 55—57. The Earl of Somerset was thus related to Henry the Sixth:—



A contemporary chronicler says, "A. 21 Henry VI. In this yere wente S^r William Boneville Knight to Bordeaux with ^c_{vij} of good fytynge men to kepe the town unto the tyme a grett retenewe myght be mad and sent thider; and in this yere wente over the see the erle of Somerset with x^m of goode men; and he hadde over with hym gret ordinance of gonnes brigges, scalyng laddres, and manye mo othere things, whom J^hu spede for his mercy."—*Chronicle of London*, 4to. 1826, p. 132.

² *Journal*, pp. 57, 58.

³ *Ibid.* pp. 58, 59.

Hull having brought from England an artist named Hans, or Hansa, to paint the likenesses of the daughters of the Count of Armagnac, Sir Robert Roos wrote to that personage on the 3rd of November, stating that he had then sent Hans to him, and begged that he would cause the business to be hastened, so that he might return without delay, for if the King did not hear from them during that month he would be displeased: he requested that he would consider the said artist recommended to him; and added, that he had written more fully on the subject to De Batute.¹ To that individual the ambassadors always wrote conjointly, though the chief of them, Sir Robert Roos, alone addressed the Count, and he only was written to by that personage, circumstances which probably arose from the diplomatic etiquette of the age. They informed De Batute, that with their letters of the 13th of October they had sent one to "the Duke," by which the Duke of Orleans is perhaps meant, but of which a copy does not occur; that as they had then suggested to Batute that portraits of the ladies should be forwarded to them, they had now sent a very able artist to paint them, who they begged might be furnished with the necessary sittings: they reminded him of their wish that a person should be despatched to treat with them, and proposed Mount Secure as the best place for the purpose, because, it was near the Count's dominions, it possessed an abundance of provisions, and was very safe; and they repeated their wish as to the powers to be delegated to the person who might be appointed. In a postscript they acquainted him with the arrival of their colleague, Hull, who they

¹ *Journal*, p. 60.

said was astonished at their long and fruitless stay: and they entreated him to hasten the matter, otherwise he must excuse their departure, lest they might incur blame in other quarters, it being then nearly half a year since their embassy commenced.¹

Duplicates of Batute's letter of the 15th of September, with an addition stating, that not having had any reply, he had then sent a copy of it, and requesting them to write to him immediately, arrived on the 5th of November; and the difficulty of communication is shown by his desiring the ambassadors not to be surprised at the date of his letters, as they had been carried half-way and brought back, from their not being able to find persons to convey them.²

On the 10th of November, Sir Robert Roos, who a few days before had a violent dispute with the Dean of St. Andrews, on public affairs,³ probably in consequence of the expression imputed to him in a former part of the Journal,⁴ left Bourdeaux for Langon, a town on the Garonne about twenty miles distant, accompanied by Hull, three hundred men at arms, and the same number of archers.⁵ That town was destroyed on the 12th, on which day Beckington wrote to his colleagues, chiefly we are told on the verse, "Pacem tractabant, et fraudes intus arabant." "They treated of peace, but inwardly cultivated deceit,"⁶ which is conclusive evidence of his opinion of the Count of Armagnac's conduct. During the absence of Roos and Hull, Beckington exerted himself to send reinforcements to La Reole: three small vessels full of armed men were accordingly

¹ *Journal*, p. 61, 63.

² *Ibid.* p. 64.

³ *Ibid.* p. 65.

⁴ *Ibid.* p. 38.

⁵ *Ibid.* p. 65.

⁶ *Ibid.*

despatched;¹ and we are informed that he frequently wrote to his colleagues, urging various reasons why they should not delay going to the Count.² Letters were received from Armagnac and his counsellor, dated the 7th, on the 19th of November.³ The first merely thanked Roos for his steady efforts for the accomplishment of his mission;⁴ whilst Batute repeated the assurance that his master and himself were most anxious for the completion of the affair; that the state of the country had alone prevented a compliance with their request to have persons sent to treat with them; that the Count was still doing every thing in his power to procure them a safe mode of going to him; but that if they still preferred having persons sent to them it should be done: he begged them to reply without delay, and not to imagine that they were influenced by the Viscount of Lomagne: he expressed his hopes that the roads would soon be open to them, and appears to allude in a secret manner to the expectation that the promised forces from England would have effected it. After various civil expressions, he concluded by observing that if they wished the Count to mediate for a truce, or for peace with the French, he was certain he would do so, which was desirable for many reasons, but chiefly because it would secure the accomplishment of their wishes relative to the marriage.⁵

Beckington immediately forwarded these letters by his chaplain to his colleagues who were at St. Macary, a small town on the Garonne, eight miles from Bourdeaux.⁶ Roos returned to that city on the 24th of

¹ *Journal*, p. 66.

² *Ibid.*

³ *Ibid.*

⁴ *Ibid.* pp. 66, 67.

⁵ *Ibid.* pp. 68, 70.

⁶ *Ibid.* pp. 67, 71.

November;¹ and on the 6th of December the Archbishop of Bourdeaux arrived from England.² The castle of La Reole having capitulated on the 7th, on the 8th George Swillington, an English Esquire, the commander of that fortress, came to Bourdeaux. During the siege the French suffered severely from the severity of the weather, and from the want of provisions, the whole of which was brought from Toulouse, about one hundred miles distant.³ If the castle had held out a little longer, it is most probable that the French would have been obliged to raise the siege, for on the very day after it yielded, the river by which all their food was conveyed was frozen over.³ Though not noticed in the Journal, the French monarch was accidentally and dangerously, wounded in the shoulder, in one of the mines, before the castle of La Reole, by an arrow shot by the Count D'Eu;³ but that document states that his majesty's life was in imminent danger from his lodging in the town having been suddenly burnt during the night; and had not the Scots mined a wall there, he would have perished in the flames: all his property was however destroyed, including the sword of St. Louis; and he effected his escape by the said mine in his shirt.⁴

Letters were again received on the 16th of Decem-

¹ *Journal*, p. 71.

² *Ibid.* p. 72.

³ *Chronicle of Charles VII. by Berry, King of Arms*, folio, 1661, p. 422. He says, the castle of La Reole surrendered on the *eighth* of December, and that the town had been commanded by George Soliton, an English Esquire, and a Gascon named Le Baron, with at the utmost 100 lances and 300 archers.

⁴ *Journal*, p. 102.

ber, dated on the 22nd of November, from the Count of Armagnac and De Batute.¹ The Count merely acquainted Roos that he had received his letters; that he had seen the artist, who was diligently engaged, and would speedily return; and that by his command his counsellor had replied to his communication.² The latter acknowledged the receipt of the ambassadors' letter by Hans the painter, who, he said, had been so very hard at work that within a few days the first of the portraits would be on the canvas; and he promised to urge him to use the utmost expedition in his task. With respect to their proposition that persons should be sent to treat with them, he informed them that the Count did not consider the affair to require it, because he had offered in his last letter to become the mediator of a peace or truce with the French, which would remove all obstacles to their going to his master; and he pressed them very strongly still to apply to him for the purpose. He defended the Count and himself from being the cause of the delay; and still professed the greatest anxiety for the completion of the treaty.³

The ambassadors replied on the 22nd of December.⁴ To the Count, Roos, after acknowledging the receipt of his letter, observed, that his colleagues and himself thought the artist ought long since to have finished the portraits, and to have been sent back to them; and if he had not before set off, he begged that no time might be lost in despatching him.⁵ To Batute they professed great pleasure at finding that the Count's wishes had not

¹ *Journal*, p. 72.

² *Ibid.* p. 73.

³ *Ibid.* pp. 74, 76.

⁴ *Ibid.* p. 77.

⁵ *Ibid.* pp. 77, 78.

changed, and that the artist had nearly completed his undertaking, though they had hoped that he would by that time have returned; they thanked Batute for the zeal he had evinced, which, they did not doubt would one day receive from other quarters far greater reward than they could bestow; they entreated that the painter might be sent back as soon as possible, for “considering the present state of affairs, we have no hope but in seeking a certain medicine for the disorder, without which the business could not be concluded;” by which they evidently allude to their return to England, with the view of hastening the departure of the army. “They do not think it right,” they said, “that the Count should put himself forward in making truces, to which, besides other reasons, it is a sufficient objection that it would interfere with the treaty and render him still more an object of suspicion:” moreover, they added, there was a certain great man in the French party, who was considered to rule every thing, who had many times protested against the proposed alliance between England and the Count.¹

Their return to England, which is hinted at in that letter, was decidedly announced in a communication to De Batute, dated on the 30th of December. After expressing their satisfaction at the assurance contained in his letter of the 8th of November, and alluding to their own zeal, they observed, that as it was necessary to provide without delay for the general security of the country, they were preparing to go to England, from which “they expect to

¹ *Journal*, pp. 78-80.

come back with a medicine of such kind as will accelerate the business:" they advised him to act with constancy and to await the result with patience; they admitted that he deserved more reward than he had received for his meritorious conduct; and concluded by saying that they were daily expecting the artist, and were most anxious to receive the portraits that they might take them with them.¹

Beckington took leave of Sir Robert Roos and Hull, on the 10th of January, 1442-3,² and immediately proceeded to a ship opposite Nostre Dame;³ and on the 17th he quitted the Garonne for England.⁴ His passage was, however, impeded by remaining for several days at Crowdon in Brittany,⁵ apparently in consequence of a foul wind. On the 5th of February the writer of the Journal states that he heard from a Breton that Sir William Bonville, with four thousand men and thirty-five ships, destined for Bourdeaux, were at Plymouth eight days before, and were, he conjectured, by that time not far from that city.⁶

At noon, on Tuesday the 10th of February, Beckington landed at Falmouth, and rested from the fatigues of his voyage in the house of the bailiff of Penryn, two miles from that place; and the next day he commenced his journey to London.⁷ On the 20th he met Sir Robert Roos who left Bourdeaux shortly after the 14th of January, on which day letters arrived there from the Count of Armagnac and

¹ *Journal*, pp. 81, 82.

² *Ibid.* p. 84.

³ *Ibid.*

⁴ *Ibid.* p. 85.

⁵ *Ibid.* pp. 85, 88.

⁶ *Ibid.* p. 89.

⁷ *Ibid.*

De Batute, which Roos then communicated to his colleague.¹

These letters, which are the last that are extant on the subject of the negociation, are dated at L'Isle in Jourdain on the 3rd of January, and acknowledged the receipt of the ambassadors' last letters. Their former assurances of zeal for the cause were repeated, and Batute stated that the artist had finished one of the portraits; that Armagnac lamented exceedingly the object of their mission could not then be attained; that if unable to proceed in the affair according to their wishes, the Count would be always ardently disposed towards it, according to the pleasure of Henry; that it would be right for them to make some arrangement that would afford a facility to both parties, in which the Count would co-operate as far as possible, unless his efforts were again resisted, in which case Batute said, he feared the affair might be longer protracted; and he entreated them to take the necessary measures for passing to the appointed place: the Count, he observed, had anticipated what they had written relative to a truce; that he was still very sincere in the proposition, but it had so happened that his wishes were opposed on both sides; and in conclusion, he promised to write more fully by the artist.²

On the 21st of February Beckington dined at Chiswick with the Lord Chancellor, and supped with the Lord Mayor, in London.³ The next day he went to Greenwich to the Duke of Gloucester, whence messen-

¹ *Journal*, p. 90

² *Ibid.* pp. 91—95.

³ *Ibid.* p. 95.

gers were despatched to the Lord Treasurer and to the Earl of Suffolk;¹ and on the ensuing Saturday he dined with the Lord Treasurer.² On Sunday, the 24th, he dined with the Chancellor,³ and in the afternoon accompanied the Earl of Suffolk in a boat on the Thames to Shene, to his Majesty,⁴ with whom he dined on the following day;⁵ and in the afternoon he had an interview with Cardinal Beaufort on the King's affairs.⁶ He supped with the Bishop of Norwich; and the next morning returned to Shene with the cardinal's reply.⁷

With this statement the Journal concludes; but it is requisite to add, from other authorities, an account of the conclusion of the negociation with the Count of Armagnac.

There can be no doubt that the ambassadors placed very little reliance on the sincerity of the Count's professions; but it is difficult to imagine a more pitiable situation than that in which he was placed, and which is sufficient to explain, if not to justify, his conduct. Though not at that moment at enmity with the King of France, he was by no means possessed of his confidence; and the proposed alliance with England materially increased that monarch's displeasure. An army was in the immediate vicinity of his territories, and awaited only the slightest pretence to seize upon them, and destroy the little power he possessed. It is true that his eldest son, the Viscount of Lomagne, was serving with the French; but the advantage which

¹ *Journal*, p. 95.

² *Ibid.*

³ *Ibid.* p. 96.

⁴ *Ibid.*

⁵ *Ibid.*

⁶ *Ibid.*

⁷ *Ibid.*

the Count derived from the fact, so far as Charles was concerned, was counterbalanced by the offence which it naturally gave to his proposed ally; and which, together with some other facts, induced Sir Robert Roos to menace him with the vengeance of the English army on its arrival. It must also be remembered that the Count held his possessions of the Crown of France, and that any act against that country would have justified a seizure of his person and territories for high treason. The difficulty of preserving so strict a neutrality towards his superior Lord and towards the country with which he was negotiating an alliance in direct opposition to the wishes of his sovereign, as would satisfy the two hostile parties, may be easily imagined; and it accounts for the little faith which the English ambassadors placed in his assurances. Armagnac was evidently temporising between his wishes and his fears; and to the latter the procrastination, if not want of faith which he displayed, may be imputed. The only means which occurred to him for completing his engagement with England without offence to France, was to offer to mediate a peace between the two countries; but his proposition served only to increase the jealousy of the English ambassadors, and they did not hesitate to tell him that they disapproved of his intentions. We are not informed of the manner in which the Count received the intimation of the departure of the ambassadors from Bourdeaux, his last letter having been written before the despatch which decidedly announced their intention to return, reached him. Certain it is, however, that no second mission was ever sent to him; and the little which can be added on the subject admits only of the inference, that,

like most neutrals, he was thrown overboard by both parties. A slight notice of the Count of Armagnac, and of the fair candidates for the heart and throne of the young English monarch, is necessary to prove the error which historians have committed with respect to the motive of the Count's overture to Henry.

The names of the consorts and children of the Count of Armagnac have been already stated.¹ After the termination of the treaty with England, the history of the family presents an almost uninterrupted series of crimes and misfortunes; and a slight digression is necessary to trace the latter to their source.

Margaret, daughter and heiress of Peter Raymond, the second Count de Cominges, was thrice married: first, to John III. Count of Armagnac;² secondly, to John de Armagnac, eldest son of Gerard, Viscount of Fezenzaguët; and thirdly, to Matthew de Foix, brother of John Count of Foix. De Foix, who became possessed of his wife's patrimony, treated her with ingratitude and cruelty, by confining her in a castle for nearly twenty years. The states of Cominges, at length, in 1439, petitioned the King of France to obtain her deliverance; and her husband was accordingly summoned to appear before the Dauphin, at Toulouse. Availing himself, however, of an order, which shortly afterwards arrived to attend the King, he avoided obeying the Dauphin's command; and Margaret remained a prisoner until the conclusion of a treaty between her husband and his Majesty, on the 9th of March, 1443. By that treaty it was agreed that De Foix should enjoy one

¹ p. vii.

² Uncle of Jean IV. he died without male issue.

part of the territories of Cominges, and his wife the other; that the survivor should succeed to both; but that after their decease it should be reunited to the crown. Margaret was then placed in the King's hands, and was sent to Poitiers, where she died at a very advanced age in the same year.¹ After her death the Count of Armagnac took possession of one part of the county of Cominges, an act which completed the catalogue of his offences against the French monarch; and he instantly resolved on punishing him for his presumption. The Dauphin invaded his dominions; and not satisfied with seizing the lands in dispute, entered L'Isle Jourdain, and made the Count and all his family, excepting his eldest son, prisoners. Regular proceedings were instituted against the Count, and among a variety of other offences which place his moral character as well as his loyalty in a very unfavourable point of view, it was proved that he had assumed the privilege of styling himself Count, *par la Grace de Dieu*, that he had granted *graces* and *remissions* like a sovereign, crimes which in the eyes of a jealous lord were of themselves sufficient to render him obnoxious.²

Charles being nevertheless unwilling to annihilate the political existence of the Count of Armagnac, to whom he was related, gave him letters of pardon, upon condition that certain places should be delivered up to him; that he and his children should take the oath of fidelity to him; that he should

¹ *L'Art de Verifier les Dates*. Ed. 1784, tome ii. pp. 266, 267.

² *Ibid.* p. 276. Art. "Comtes D'Armagnac," where the procès verbal on the occasion is fully cited, "because modern historians had treated the subject very superficially." The charges proved against him, and which

renounce all services to the crown of England, together with all promises, *appointemens*, alliances, &c.; and that neither he nor his successors should ever again use the style, "Par la grace de Dieu, Comte D'Armagnac;" and his family and himself were released from prison in the month of August, 1445, when he was restored to his dominions.¹

Rapin professes to follow Father Daniel on this subject, but he has added some errors of his own to those of that writer; for though Daniel states that it was after the King of France had quitted Guienne that Armagnac treated with Henry for the marriage of his daughter, he assigns that transaction to the year 1443: his account of the release of Margaret, Countess of Cominges, differs materially from that given on his authority by Rapin; and he no where attributes the

afford some information on his character, are thus stated: "Outre le crime abominable, et celui de fausse mounnie, qui furent constatés par témoins et par pieces, il fut prouvé qu'il persistoit, malgré les défenses du Roi, à se dire Comte par la Grace de Dieu; qu'il donnoit *graces* et *remissions* comme un Souverain, et les enterinoit; qu'il mettoit tailles en ses terres deux ou trois fois par an; qu'il avoit fait pendre à Nismes ung Huissier au Parlement de Tholose, nommé Noel, qui venoit exécuter contre lui; qu'il tenoit trente ou quarante Ribaux es places de Mayreville de S. Varin, et de la Fare, que par force il avoit ostées aux Seigneurs, les quels pilloient et rançonnoient chascun; qu'il avoit détroussés les gens de l'Eveque de Lodeve et osté leurs chevaux et tenoit leurs places en benefices; qu'il avoit battu, pillé, et emprisonné divers ecclésiastiques; qu'il battoit son confesseur quand il ne vouloit l'absoudre; qu'il avoit en cinq chasteaux de la détrousse que ses gens avoient fait faire sur les chemins en droit S. Romain a Messire Jean Taure, Chevalier, de Montpellier; qu'il tenoit frontiere pire au peuple que Anglois; et prenoit vivres, blé, moutons, bœufs, vaches, mulets, pourceaux, s'ils n'avoient de lui sauf-conduit; que ses gens avoient fait violence à diverses filles," &c.

¹ *Ibid.*

negociation with England to the treatment which the Count had experienced from the King of France, but considers that it arose from a wish to be assisted by Henry in case of need.¹ Rapin, on the contrary, asserts, but still citing Daniel as his only authority, that that monarch twice interfered with Armagnac about his conduct towards Margaret de Cominges; first, on her release from the confinement in which she was placed by her husband when the settlement of her possessions just noticed was made, on which occasion he says he was stripped of his privilege of the *regale*, and forbidden to style himself "Count, by the Grace of God," and which he represents as the cause of his seeking the alliance with England;² and secondly, in 1443, when he follows his author with greater fidelity.³

There can be no doubt that Rapin and Daniel were both mistaken, as to the date of the negociation, since this Journal and the teste of the commission to the ambassadors, prove that it took place in the autumn of 1442, whilst the King of France was in Guienne; and that the former is wrong in considering that there was any proceeding against Armagnac on the subject of Margaret de Cominges before her death in 1443. At the time the Count made the proposition, the greater part of Guienne was in the hands

¹ *Histoire de France*, Ed. 1729. Tome vi. p. 193.

² *History of England*, Ed. 1732, vol. i. p. 566.

³ *Ibid.* p. 67. Rapin says, upon the Dauphin's approach, the Count found himself deserted by all his friends, and unsupported by the English, though the king was affianced to his daughter: this, however, was not the fact, for it is certain she was not affianced when the ambassadors returned in February, 1443, and nothing more is known to have occurred on the subject.

of the English; and the successes of the French monarch, which are so minutely noticed in the following pages, did not take place until after Henry's ambassadors were appointed; nor, in fact, had the French army even entered that province when the Count's overtures arrived in this country. That the invasion of Guienne, and the good fortune which attended Charles, materially affected Armagnac's sentiments is, however, unquestionable.

The Count of Armagnac did not survive his restoration many years, but died of grief and infirmities about 1450;¹ and it is to be lamented, for the honour of his house, that its misfortunes had not ended with him, for the conduct of two of his children is almost unparelled in the history of crime. Of the innocent ones little is known: Charles, Viscount of Fezenzac, his second son, succeeded his brother as Count of Armagnac in 1473, after having suffered an imprisonment of fourteen years in the Bastile, in consequence of his brother's conduct, "non pour crime de complicité," says his biographer, "mais a cause de la proximité du sang;" and he adds that no one can read an account of the torments he suffered there without horror. His territories having been confiscated, he demanded restitution of his inheritance on his release from prison in 1484, which was partially granted to him: his sufferings, however, having affected his intellects, he was committed to the custody of his relative the Duke de Albret. He died without legitimate issue in 1497, but left two na-

¹ *L'Art de Verifier les Dates*, tome vi. pp. 276-7.

tural children, of whom the eldest, Peter Count of L'Isle Jourdain, was naturalized in 1510.¹

Mary, eldest daughter of the Count of Armagnac, became in 1451 the second wife of John second Duke of Alençon, and died in the odour of sanctity on the 24th of July, 1473, leaving two children, Katherine who married Guy Count of Laval, and Rene, who succeeded his father as Duke of Alençon, and whose son, Charles Duke of Alençon, was heir to his great-uncle, Charles Count of Armagnac.²

Eleanor, the second daughter, married on the 4th of May, 1446, Louis Prince of Orange, to whom she was second wife, and died in 1456, leaving two sons and two daughters; namely, Louis Seigneur de Château-Guyon, Knight of the Golden Fleece, who was killed fighting for the Duke of Burgundy at the battle of Granson in 1476; Hugh Seigneur d'Orbe, who married Louisa, eldest daughter of Amadeus IX. Duke of Savoy; Jeannette, wife of Louis Count de la Chambre; and Philippa, a nun at Orbe.

Isabel, the third daughter, who was the most beautiful princess of her time, cannot be separated from the history of her eldest brother.

John, the eldest son of the Count of Armagnac, who is frequently mentioned in the Journal as the Viscount of Lomagne, retired to Spain during the imprisonment of his family; but returned on the death of his father, when he succeeded to his inheritance, and did homage to the King of France for the County of Armagnac, at Montbazou, in November, 1450. Shortly

¹ *L'Art de Verifier les Dates*, p. 277.

² *Ibid.* p. 277, and pp. 887-8.

afterwards he fell desperately in love with his sister Isabel, and succeeded in seducing her. Several children being the fruits of this incestuous connection, the affair became notorious, and the Pope and Charles the Seventh remonstrated with him on his conduct; but he treated them with neglect, and was in consequence excommunicated by the Pontiff, to whom he had applied for a dispensation with the view of alleviating the remorse which preyed on the mind of Isabel. Opposition served but to increase his horrible passion; and having bribed Anthony de Cambray, the Pope's referendary, that person, in concert with the Apostolic notary, fabricated a bull, by virtue of which the Count solemnly espoused his sister, with the usual ceremonies of the Church.

The French monarch indignant at this proceeding, sent the Count of Dammartin with a force to seize Armagnac's person and territories in 1454. At first he endeavoured to defend himself; but on the approach of the army, most of his towns opened their gates; and being driven from his dominions, he retired to Arragon, where he possessed some castles. In 1457 the King commanded the Parliament of Paris to proceed against him: he attended its summons, and produced the King's letters, which the Court declared to be false, and arrested him. He was committed to prison in one of the rooms of the palace, but was afterwards enlarged upon condition that he would not go beyond ten leagues from Paris. Fearful of the effect of the process against him, which was vigorously prosecuted, he however fled, and took refuge in Franche Comté; and

by an arrêt of the Parliament of the 13th May, 1460, he was sentenced to banishment, and his lands were confiscated. On the accession of Louis XI. in 1461, whom he had aided in his rebellion against his father, that arrêt was annulled; and the Count recovered his dominions. He repaid his benefactor with ingratitude, by joining the malcontents in the war “*du Bien Public* ;” and though he succeeded in making his peace with Louis, and swore fealty to him in November, 1465, he afterwards plotted against him; but being advised of his intentions, his Majesty sent an army to subdue him in 1469. Armagnac again escaped by flight; and having failed to obey the citations to appear before the Parliament, a decree of the 7th of September, 1470, declared his life and goods to be forfeited. As soon as the French army quitted the county of Armagnac, the Count went to Bourdeaux to induce the Duke of Guienne to restore him to his territories: that prince having died in May in that year, the King despatched forces against the Count, and besieged him in the town of Lectoure. The prospect of famine obliged him to capitulate; but no sooner had the French commander taken possession, and dismissed his troops, than Armagnac, profiting by his mistaken confidence, re-assembled his followers, and arrested him. At this news Louis became transported with anger, and proceeded against the Count in person as far as Rochelle. In January, 1473, the Cardinal D’Albi appeared before Lectoure, which the Count resolutely defended for two months, at the end of which time he accepted the terms offered him by the Cardinal, and

the treaty was solemnly sworn to be observed. But Armagnac now experienced the same treachery which he had evinced the year before in the same place; for on the next day, Friday, 5th March, 1473, when he had disarmed his troops, and opened the gates of the town, the French soldiers entered, invested his house, and having reached his apartment, repeatedly stabbed him, after which they abandoned themselves to the most barbarous excesses.

He married Jeanne, daughter of Gaston IV. Count of Foix, in August, 1468, by whom he had no issue, but at the time of her husband's death, who expired in her arms, she was enceinte. She survived him a few days only, dying at the little town of Castelman de Bretenons in Querci, to which she was removed; and her fate is said to have been produced by a potion which had been given her to procure abortion.

Isabel, the wretched sister and paramour of the Count, survived him; but the only fact which is recorded of her is, that having been preserved from the effects of the sacking of Lectoure by Gaston du Lion, Seneschal of Toulouse, she presented him with all her lands on the 16th of May, 1473, when it is most probable that she retired to a monastery, and endeavoured to atone for her crimes by religious mortifications and repentance.¹

Although we are ignorant of the immediate decision which Henry the Sixth formed with respect to the treaty with the Count of Armagnac, after the return of the ambassadors, it may be safely inferred that it

L'Art de Verifier les Dates, tome ii. p. 277.

was determined to abandon the alliance ; but as there is not a single document among those collected by Rymer, which throws light on the subject, and as the statements of chroniclers are confused and contradictory, this inference can only be justified by the events which soon after occurred. It is the common impression that the marriage was advocated by the Duke of Gloucester, and opposed by William de la Pole, then Earl of Suffolk :¹ but as the writers who have adopted this opinion were ignorant of what took place between the Count and the ambassadors during their absence from England, and considered that his conduct was consistent and sincere, no reliance can be placed on their hypotheses, whilst a contemporary writer, so far from imputing the breach of that contract to Suffolk, expressly assigns it to treachery on the part of the Count.² It was, however, one of the charges brought against the Duke of Suffolk in 1450, that when the King, "afore this tyme," sent his ambassadors to the Count of Armagnac to retain him in his allegiance, the

¹ Sharon Turner's *History of England*, vol. iii. p. 39.

² *Chronicle of London*, p. 130, 20 Hen. VI. "In this yere come tidynge unto the kyng that Gascoigne and Gyan was lost save Burdeaux and Bayon, be the Armynakes take: in the mene tyme ambassatours of the same partye of Armynackes were come unto the kyng to entrete for a mariage of the erle of Armanackes doughter to be weddyd to the kyng; but because of the same treson the seid mariage was daissshed." The manifest error of making the success of the French in Gascony precede the Count of Armagnac's embassy, prevents so much credit being given to this statement as it would otherwise deserve. In all other points, however, it agrees exactly with the impression conveyed by the Journal; for though the French, and not the Armagnacs, besieged the English towns in Gascony, yet the eldest son of the Count was serving with them; and the ambassadors evidently suspected "treson" on the part of his father.

Duke had privately written to the King of France, acquainting him with the purport of the embassy, whereby "the faithfull legeaunce, eide, and assistance of the seid erle of Ermynak, and of the gretest partie of the Erles, Barons, Knyghtes, Nobles, and other inhabitauntez in your seid duchie of Guyan was not had, nother opteyned to you by such ambassate; but the seid Erle and his next frendes, by the myght and power of youre seid adversarie, put to over grete distresse, emprisonment, and losse of their grete richesse till such tyme as he and his seid frendes, were by duresse compelled to be assured to your seid grete adversarie, wherof hath followed oon of the grettest meanes of the destruction of your seid duchie of Guyen; all which inconvenientez been comyn of the fals discovering of your seid counseill, by the seid Duke of Suffolk."¹

If, as is almost certain, the embassy alluded to was the one in June 1442, the meaning of this accusation is, that Suffolk acquainted the King of France with the proposed alliance the moment it was agitated, and thus caused the invasion of Guienne in June in that year, a month before Beckington arrived there. Of the justice of this charge we have no means of forming a decided opinion; but if Batute's information was correct, the Earl is wholly exonerated from the accusation, for he evidently believed that Charles was not aware of the object of the mission, until after the ambassadors reached Bourdeaux.² The fact that no allu-

¹ *Rot. Parl.* vol. v. p. 180.

² *Journal*, pp. 30, 31.

sion is made in the charge of the Commons to the failure of that negotiation perhaps arose from respect to the Queen, to whom an expression of regret that it had been prevented would of course have been very offensive. Considering the success which had attended Charles's arms in Normandy in 1441, he may be easily supposed to have resolved on invading Guienne from the defenceless state in which England suffered it to remain, without being obliged to seek an explanation of the circumstance in the presumed communication of Suffolk; and though perhaps not aware of the exact object of the embassy sent to this country by Armagnac in May, 1442, it is unlikely that he was ignorant of the fact, which was sufficient to excite his suspicion, and to make him hasten into Guienne before it was attended with any result.

Whether Suffolk was guilty of the crime imputed to him or not is immaterial; and the following may perhaps be considered to be the real circumstances of the case. Before the invasion of Guienne by the French monarch in June 1442, it appeared equally desirable to the Count of Armagnac and the English ministers that an alliance should take place between the two countries; but the success which attended the French between June and December in that year, the extraordinary neglect of England in not sending succours to that province, and the consequent state of general feeling there in favour of the French, materially altered the Count's sentiments. If the manner in which he behaved towards the English ambassadors, and the suspicion which they entertained of his conduct with respect to the King of France, had not induced Henry to break off the nego-

ciation, the seizure of Armagnac's person and dominions in the same year by Charles, would certainly have produced that effect; and the Count was deservedly left by the King of England to the mercy of the sovereign for whom he had been abandoned.

The charge of a want of faith, which some writers have brought against this country in the negociation with the Count of Armagnac, appears therefore to be wholly unjust; for even if it was true that the invasion of Guienne was the result of Suffolk's communication to Charles, it has been shown that Armagnac's sufferings were produced, not by his adherence to England, but by his having seized on the territory of Cominges, and by other acts offensive to the French monarch, with neither of which was England in any way concerned.

On the 9th of September, 1442, ambassadors were appointed to treat with those of the King of France for a peace between the two countries on the 25th of the ensuing October;¹ but this not being successful, another effort was made in January 1442-3, on the 22nd of which month letters of safe conduct were granted to the Bastard of Orleans and his retinue to pass into the king's dominions in France for that purpose.² In February the Earl of Suffolk; Sir Robert Roos, the former colleague of Beckington; Adam Molins, Dean of Salisbury, Keeper of the Privy Seal; Richard Andrew, Doctor of Laws, the King's Secretary; Sir Thomas Hoo, Knight; and John Wen-

¹ *Fædera*, tome xi. p. 14.

² *Ibid.* p. 51.

lock, Esquire, were appointed ambassadors to negotiate a peace between England and France, and a marriage between the King and Margaret, daughter of René, Duke of Anjou, and titular King of Sicily, brother of Louis III. King of France.¹ That marriage was celebrated by proxy at Tours, and again with Henry at Southwick in April 1445.² The Queen arrived in London on the 28th;³ and was crowned at Westminster on the 30th, of May.

The influence which that Princess, whom Hall quaintly informs us “excelled all other as well in beauty and favour, as in wit and policy, and was of stomach and courage more like to a man than to a woman,” exercised in England, and its direful consequences, are well known; and one chronicler, in ignorance of the merits of the Count of Armagnac’s conduct, though he lived a few years after the transaction occurred, has imputed Henry’s subsequent misfortunes to the “brekyng of the Kinges promise to the sustre of the erle of Armysnake;”⁴ whilst Hall, Grafton, Hollingshed, and other writers, appear to have been the sources of those errors on the subject, into which all subsequent historians have fallen.

¹ *Fædera*, tome xi. p. 60.

² A notice is preserved of the Queen’s wedding ring which is interesting. The Keeper of the Privy Seal was commanded to deliver to the Keeper of the King’s Jewels, by writ tested 12th January, 1445. “A ryng of gold, garnysshed with a fayr rubie, sometime yeven unto us by our bel oncle the Cardinal of Englande with the which we were sacred on the day of our coronation at Parys, delivered unto Mathew Phelip, to breke, and thereof to make an other ryng for the Quenes wedding ring.”—*Fædera*, vol. xi. p. 76.

³ *Chronicle of London*, p. 134.

⁴ *Chronicle of St. Alban’s*, printed in 1486.

MEMOIRS OF
THOMAS BECKINGTON, BISHOP OF BATH;
SIR ROBERT ROOS, KNIGHT BANNERET;
AND
SIR EDWARD HULL, KNIGHT.

A slight notice of the persons who were appointed Ambassadors to the Count of Armagnac on the occasion to which the Journal relates may be acceptable, especially as one of them ranked among the most distinguished men of his age, and the others were individuals of some consequence.

THOMAS DE BECKINGTON,

BISHOP OF BATH AND WELLS.

OF the parentage of this eminent person not the slightest notice has been taken by either of his numerous biographers; and as he acquired a name from the place of his birth, Beckington, a small town three miles north of Frome in Somersetshire, it is almost certain that his family was obscure. The period when he was born can only be conjectured; and for many reasons it may be assigned to about the year 1385. In consequence of his elegant person and superior understanding having attracted the regard of Bishop Wykeham, he was educated at the school founded by that prelate at Winchester, where he surpassed most of his school-fellows in his studies.¹ Thence he was removed to New College, Oxford, of which he became a Fellow in 1408; and he continued to enjoy that situation about twelve years, during which time he was presented to the rectory of St. Leonard's, near Hastings, in Sussex, and to the vicarage of Sutton Courtney, in Berkshire.² He took the degree of Doctor of Laws, and obtained various ecclesiastical

¹ Chaundler.

² *Anglia Sacra*, vol. i. p. 573. From the *Journal*, it appears that in 1442 he was a Prebend of Wells.—p. 2.

dignities; being successively, Prebendary of Bedwin; Canon of York and Litchfield; Archdeacon of Buckingham about 1435; Canon of Wells, 21st April, 1439;¹ and was appointed Master of the Hospital of St. Katherine's, near the Tower of London. He is said to have been also an advocate in Doctor's Commons, and afterwards Dean of the Court of Arches, in which situation, in 1429, he was employed jointly with William Linwood, Official of that Court, and Thomas Brown, Vicar General to the Archbishop of Canterbury, to draw up the form of law according to which the Lollards were to be proceeded against.²

Chaundler, who was Chancellor of Wells, and subsequently Chancellor of Oxford, describes him as the most elegant man of his times; and states that he was possessed of nearly every virtue which adorns human nature. Beckington is said to have materially increased his fame by an elaborate and very learned treatise on the Salique law, which is now extant. His high reputation recommended him to his patron, Humphrey Duke of Gloucester, to whom he was Chancellor; and it is most probable that he was indebted to that Prince for the appointment of Tutor to King Henry the Sixth. As early as February, 1432, he was nominated one of the ambassadors to negotiate a peace with France, with an allowance of twenty shillings a day, at which time he was one of the King's counsellors;³ and it is certain that he was attached to the mission which was sent in June 1435 to Arras, in Artois,

¹ *Anglia Sacra*.

² Kippis's *Biographia Britannica*, vol. ii. p. 114.

³ *Fœdera*, tome x. pp. 500, 514, 527, 530.

with the object of effecting peace with France, as his diary containing an account of the proceedings is preserved;¹ but his name does not occur in the instructions issued by Henry on the occasion.² In May, 1439, he was one of the ambassadors on a similar mission, and to treat for the release of the Duke of Orleans,³ his Journal of which embassy still exists;⁴ and before December in

¹ *Anglia Sacra*, v. i. p. 573. The MS. containing it is said to be the Cottonian MS. *Tiberius*, B. VI. which has been since lost; but a contemporary copy of the contents of that volume, will be found in the Harleian MS. 4763, which is thus described in the Catalogue:

“Codex membranaceus, benè scriptus.

1. Opus Thomæ Beckington, Episc. Batho-Wellensis, 1441, *de Jure Regis Angliæ ad Franciam*, quoad in Bibl. Cott. Liber. B. VI. et alibi extat. Titulus rubricatus, incuriâ fere deletus, hujusmodi est, ‘Opus collectum et compilatum per venerabilem patrem Thomam, Bathon. et Wellens. Epm. ex literis, allegationibus, conclusionibus, conventionibus, et tractatibus, nonnullisque alias negotiis concernentibus jus et titulum regis Angliæ ad regnum et coronam Franciæ, cum aliis multis quæ ea occasione secuta sunt. Incipit feliciter.’—Vide Tanner, Bibl. Brit. Hib. sub *Beckington*. Inseritur, inter alia, F. Petrarchæ Ecloga 12. Latino Carmine, quasi idem argumentum illustrans. 2. Vita Henrici Quinti, Regis Angliæ, carmine elegiaco Latino. An eodem auctore? Scriptor quisquis fuerit, hæc narrat in prologo. ‘Non tamen omnia quæ sunt facta per ordinem, in Latinis versibus continentur, quæ in alio libro prosaicè studui explanare sed pauca de multis substantialia sub compendio volui anno ne forte lectorem contingeret tedio omittere quæ sunt ntt’io memoranda.” Argumentum plenissimum regnum Henrici in annos et capitula digirit.

² *Fædera*, tome x. p. 611.

³ *Ibid.* p. 728.

⁴ Cotton. MS. *Tiberius*, B. XII. of which the following imperfect account occurs in the Catalogue: “Codex partim membran: partim chart: in fol: min: incendio nimium corruptus, constat hodie foliis 235.

1. Opus collectum et compilatum per ven: patrem Thomam (Beckington?) Bathon et Wellens. episcopum, ex literis, allegationibus, conclusionibus, conventionibus, et tractatibus, nonnullisque aliis negotiis et materiis concernentibus jus et titulum regis Angliæ ad regnum et coronam

that year he was styled the King's Secretary. On the 20th May, 1442, he was joined in a commission with Sir Robert Roos, and Edward Hull, Esquire, to negotiate a marriage between the King and the daughter of the Count of Armagnac,² on which occasion an attendant, probably one of his Chaplains, wrote the Journal in the following pages, which supplies us with many interesting particulars respecting his conduct in that affair, and throws some light upon his character. The result of that embassy having been already noticed, it will only be remarked that Beckington and his colleague, Sir Robert Roos, returned to England in February 1443. In July following he was appointed Keeper of the Privy Seal, with an allowance of twenty shillings a day;³ but he seems to have resigned that office in the ensuing February.⁴ His long services were at length rewarded by his being elected Bishop of Bath and Wells in September 1443: and he was consecrated in the King's College of Eton, by the Bishop of Lincoln, assisted by the Bishops of Salisbury and Landaff,⁵ on the 13th of October, on which day "it was hallowed, and he sung the first mass in the same."⁶ He must have been then nearly sixty years of age, and his public life may be said almost to have closed with his consecration though; he is recorded to have been a trier of petitions in Parliament in 1444,⁷ 1447,⁸ 1449,⁹ 1450,¹⁰ and 1453;¹¹ and on the

Franciæ; cum aliis multis quæ ea occasione ecuta sunt. 2 Alii tractatus de eodem argumento; adeo mutili ut vix usui forent.

¹ *Fædera*, tome x. p. 742. ² *Ibid.* tome xi. p. 7. ³ *Ibid.* p. 58.

⁴ *Ibid.*

⁵ *Anglia Sacra*, vol. i. p. 574.

⁶ *Godwin's Catalogue*.

⁷ *Rot. Parl.* vol. v. p. 67.

⁸ *Ibid.* p. 129.

⁹ *Ibid.* p. 141.

¹⁰ *Ibid.* p. 210.

¹¹ *Ibid.* p. 227.

27th of March, 1450, he was one of the Peers who were in the King's palace at Westminster, when sentence of banishment was pronounced against the Duke of Suffolk.¹ On the 18th of June, 30 Henry VI. 1452, the Bishop of Bath obtained a license from the King to exempt him from attending Parliament, on account of his age and infirmities;² and after that monarch's death, his successor, Edward the Fourth, granted him a similar indulgence by patent, dated 11th July, in the first year of his reign, 1461.³ Whether from his advanced age, or in consequence of the loss of his patron, the Duke of Gloucester, or from a desire to die Bishop of the diocese in which he was born, an ambition neither extraordinary in its nature, nor of unfrequent occurrence, Beckington was never translated; but continued in the peaceable enjoyment of his See of Bath and Wells until his decease. Chaundler says, that he experienced the kindness of Beckington for four years, whilst he was Chancellor of Oxford, but Anthony Wood denies, with much reason, that he ever held that appointment; and he is not included in the catalogue of Chancellors, printed by Le Neve.⁴

Of the manner in which Bishop Beckington employed great part of his time and of the revenues of his see, we have still splendid evidence, and so long

¹ *Rot. Parl.* vol. v. p. 182.

² *Fædera*, vol. xi. p. 311,

³ *Rot. Parl.* vol. vi. p. 227.

⁴ Some writers consider that he is the person whom Le Neve describes as Thomas Gascoigne, who was Chancellor in 1442, and from 1443 to 1445; but that individual was Master of Oriel College, and Vice Chancellor in 1434 and 1439, (*Fasti Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ*, pp. 442, 447,) situations which have never been attributed to Beckington; moreover for six months, in 1442, he was in Guienne.

as one stone of his Cathedral remains, so long must his memory, his taste, and his liberality, be held in veneration. It has been happily conjectured that he imbibed his love, and perhaps skill in, architecture from his first patron, William of Wykeham, from whom Bishop Waynflete likewise acquired his knowledge of that science.

Beckington's munificence was scarcely inferior to either of those personages. He gave two hundred pounds towards building Lincoln College at Oxford, and expended one thousand marks in repairing and beautifying the Episcopal houses in his own diocese, on most of which he caused his rebus, a beacon upon a large cask or tun, to be affixed, an engraving of which is given at the end of this memoir. He also erected the western wall of the cloisters of Wells' Cathedral; he formed a monumental chantry chapel for himself on the south side of the choir; and the whole of the college of the Vicar's choral was built by his executors. Nor was his attention confined to the Cathedral: among other benefactions to Wells he built a row of houses, called the New Work, on the north side of the market-place, and two large gate-houses at the east end, and granted permission to the inhabitants to have a reservoir or conduit near the cross

¹ With this benefaction the Rector's lodgings on the south side of the great quadrangle, were raised; and Thomas de Rotherham, Bishop of London, the second founder of Lincoln College, from motives of gratitude to Beckington, instituted and endowed a fellowship there, for persons born in the diocese of Wells, investing it with all collegiate privileges, except eligibility to the rectorship and sub-rectorship. This fellowship is now held by the Rev. F. Scurray, a native of Beckington. Britton's *Cathedral of Wells*, p. 44.

in that city, to be supplied by pipes from St. Andrew's Well, within the precincts of the episcopal palace.¹ The return exacted for this favor was characteristic of the age: the citizens and burgesses bound themselves to visit once in every year the spot in Wells' Cathedral, where he might be interred, and there pray for his soul, and the souls of all the faithful deceased, for which service he granted them an indulgence of forty days.²

Bishop Beckington died at Wells on the 14th of January, 1444-5, having made his will on the 3rd of the preceding November, and fearing lest his adherence to the House of Lancaster might induce the King to disturb his bequests, he obtained a confirmation of it, though not without "great cost."

This document displays the same feelings of devotion to the church for which his whole life was remarkable. Not satisfied with having employed the greater part of his revenues in the adornment of the Cathedral, and in improving the city, of Wells, he bequeathed all which he had accumulated to pious objects; and it is remarkable, that not a single bequest occurs to any member of his family, though with pious gratitude he

¹ Chaundler thus alludes to Beckington's benefactions to Wells—"This man, by his sole industry and disbursements, raised this city to its present state of splendour; strengthening the church in the strongest manner, with gates, towns and walls, and building the palace in which he lives, with other edifices, in the most sumptuous style, so that he not only merits to be called the founder, but more deservedly the grace and ornament of the church." *Anglia Sacra*, vol. ii. translated in Britton's *Cathedral of Wells*.

² Britton's *Cathedral of Wells*, p. 45.

³ Godwin's *Catalogue*, p. 305.

left a legacy to priests to say masses for the souls of his benefactors, the Duke of Gloucester, and William of Wykeham.

He styled himself a humble, though unworthy minister, and bequeathed to the church of Wells, in which he ordered that his body should be buried, twenty pounds in money, four very sumptuous vestments, four hundred pounds to buy copes, a vessel for holy water of silver, weighing ten pounds troy, a cross of silver parcel gilt, of the same weight, a chair for the bishop to use in the church,¹ and certain cushions, with other ornaments; and to the cathedral all his books; to the church of Bath a cup, a censor and a pax of silver, all weighing thirty ounces, besides thirty copes and other vestments. To New College Oxford, a silver cross of ten pounds weight, a bible in four volumes, a silver bason of ten pounds weight, certain copes, &c. To Winchester College a silver cross, double gilt, weighing nine pounds and ten ounces; two silver candlesticks of the same weight, and a number of vestments. To the hospital of Saint Katherine, in London, several vestments, and fifty shillings in money. To the Church of Sutton Courtney, he gave many vestments, besides five pounds in money, to be divided among the poor of the parish; as also the like sum to the poor of Bedwin; and so much more, besides certain vestments to the poor of Beckington. To the Austin Friars, of Bristol, and to the Friar Minors, of Bridgewater, he gave twenty shillings. To ten priests, who should study at Oxford, and daily say mass

¹ This chair still remained when Godwin wrote, 1601.

for the souls of himself, his parents, and benefactors, especially of Humphry, Duke of Gloucester, William of Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester, Master John Elmer, and Walter Thurston, five pounds a piece; and, to ten poor scholars of the same university, for five years, tenpence a week. To his serving men, of the better sort, he bequeathed five pounds each: to his meaner yeomen, five marks; to every boy of his household, forty shillings; and to so many of his servants as were not provided with homes, meat, drink, and their usual wages, for three months after his decease. To his successor, he left one hundred pounds, upon condition that he would accept it in lieu of all dilapidations, otherwise he desired his executors to spend it in law against him: and lastly, to each of his executors, he gave twenty pounds, requiring them to apply all the rest of his property to good uses at their discretion. His executors were Hugh Sugar,¹ his chancellor, John Pope,² a canon, and Richard Swan,³ provost, of the Church of Wells; and he requested that John

¹ Hugh Sugar, doctor of lawe, and treasurer of Wells. He built the chappell all of free stone, which was of wood before, adjoyning to the great pulpit, and dwelt whre I now do, in the middle house of the three that joyne upon the Cambray. *Godwin's Catalogue.*

² John Pope, doctor of divinity, prebendary of St. Decuman's, and parson of Shrye. These three, (as I have been told by old men,) lye buried in a ranke together, over against the great pulpit, under three marble stones of one fashion. *Ibid.*

³ Richard Swann, provost of Wells, and parson of Yewelton, that heretofore had beene executor, after the same sort, unto Richard Prary, bishop of Chechester. This man dwelt in the canonical house, that is near the market-place. *Ibid.*

Touker, his register, would assist them. The bishop's will was proved, in the court of the Archbishop of Canterbury, on the 23rd of January, 1464-5.¹

Of Beckington's monumental chapel and tomb, the following description is given in the beautiful work which has been before quoted. "On the south side of the choir, contiguous to the steps leading to the altar, is the monumental chapel erected by Bishop Beckington, who died in 1465; and near which he lies buried. This is designed in the most florid style of decorated architecture; and although partly of wood, excites great interest, from the excellency of its execution, and the elaborate manner in which it is wrought. The western side is entirely open with the exception of a compartment of rich screen work near the top; which, among other ornaments, exhibits two demi-angels displaying shields of the five wounds, and having large expanded wings, the feathers of which are so profusely spread as to fill the spandrills below the cornice. All the canopy, or roof, is underwrought with elaborate tracery, including pendants, quatrefoils, pannelled arches, &c. On the south side, is a small piscina; and over the eastern end, is an enriched canopy. Small graduated buttresses, having rich pinnacles, sustain the sides of the chapel; and the mouldings of the cornice are ornamented with rosettes and fructed vine leaves.

"The tomb of Bishop Beckington, which, like the chapel, is partly of wood, is extremely curious. It is raised on a basement step, and consists of two divisions; first, a table slab, whereon is a recumbent figure

¹ Godyn, 7.

of the bishop, in alabaster, habited in the same way as he had appointed to be buried; and secondly, a low pedestal beneath the former, on which is another effigy of the deceased, in freestone, represented as an emaciated corpse, extended, in a winding sheet. This kind of contrasted exhibition of the human figure, intended to denote the awful change which disease and death occasion, and thus convey a moral lesson to human vanity, was not uncommon in our cathedrals about the middle of the fifteenth century. The bishop's garments, mitre, maniple, &c. have been richly gilt, and painted; and the borderings, and other parts, have been depicted as inlaid, or set with precious stones: his head is reposing on two cushions, tasseled. The slab is supported by six small columns, three on each side, having low trefoil-headed arches between them, forming a sort of canopy over the emaciated figure; and the spandrils of which are almost wholly filled by the luxuriant plumage of demi-angels, which rest, with outspreading wings, on the shafts of the columns: these shafts were originally adorned with panneled arches and pinnacles; but much of the old work has been broken away, and its place supplied by plain wood."¹

Only one notice has ever been discovered respecting Beckington's family. Godwin says,² he had seen a lease of some episcopal lands, granted by him, to his relation Beatrice, the wife of Thomas Dabridgecourt, Esquire; but this affords no clue to the bishop's ancestors, for the pedigrees of Dabridgecourt do not state

¹ Britton's *Cathedral of Wells*, p. 111.

² *De Præsulibus*.

who the said Thomas married. His father, John Dabridge court, Esq. died in 1432, seized of lands in Wiltshire, at which time this Thomas was found to be his son and heir, and then four years of age. He made his will on the 2nd November, 1466, in which he speaks of his children, and appointed his mother Agnes Brocas his executrix.¹

At the distance of between three and four centuries, those minute traits of character which impart to biography its greatest charm, are in most cases irrecoverably lost. We can only contemplate men in the most important of their public actions, or trace them through the distinguished offices which they may have held; but we know nothing of their personal habits, or their private pursuits.

Bishop Beckington forms no exception to this remark. Little is known about him beyond the situations which he filled, and the admirable manner in which he expended his property; on which subjects enough has been said. That he was a man distinguished among his contemporaries for his learning, is evident, from the offices for which he was selected, and from his manuscripts: and his biographers have represented him as having been profoundly versed in theology, a good preacher, and so generous a patron of learned and ingenious men, as to be styled the Mæcenas of his age.² Though hitherto wholly unnoticed by historians, his MSS. are of the highest historical value; and it is to be

¹ *Esch*: 10 Hen. VI. Pedigree in "Vincent's Warwick," in the College of Arms, f. 39. His mother married, secondly, William Brocas. *Ibid.*

² *Biographia Britannica*, Leland, Bale, Pitts, &c.

hoped that this volume may be the cause of their receiving the attention which they deserve. His eloquence and other qualifications are represented in glowing colours by his friend Chaundler ; but there is an unnatural glare about his painting which justifies a suspicion as to the strict fidelity of the likeness, though the outline is probably correct.

It is at Wells, that the lover of the arts, and the admirer of the zeal and disinterestedness of the prelates of the middle ages, will be most impressed with respect for Bishop Beckington ; but whilst viewing the effects of his munificence, will he be able to refrain from asking himself, why it is that the successors of those great men have so rarely imitated them? Will his respect for the established order of things be sufficient to repress the reflection, that with nearly the same revenues, the modern clergy seldom indeed beautify or repair cathedrals, endow hospitals, or found colleges. There is an apathy about ancient ecclesiastical buildings in this country, which is surprising ; in proof of which it may be observed, that the repairs of parish churches, are generally left to the superintendence of uneducated men, who every where leave marks of their barbarous ignorance and want of taste. Whether this neglect, of what are termed the “ temples of God,” is indicative of greater zeal in his service, than was felt by the reviled monkish priesthood ; or whether the public, who are so commonly accused from the pulpit of indifference to their religious duties, are likely to become more strict observers of them, whilst the richly endowed hierarchy of England allow the venerable religious fabrics to fall to decay, may be a proper subject for the consideration of the dignitaries of our church.

Besides the MSS. which have been alluded to, a

volume of Bishop Beckington's letters are preserved in the library of the Archbishop of Canterbury, and is thus described in the catalogue.

"No. 211.

Codex membranaceus, in fol. sec. xv. folior. 161.

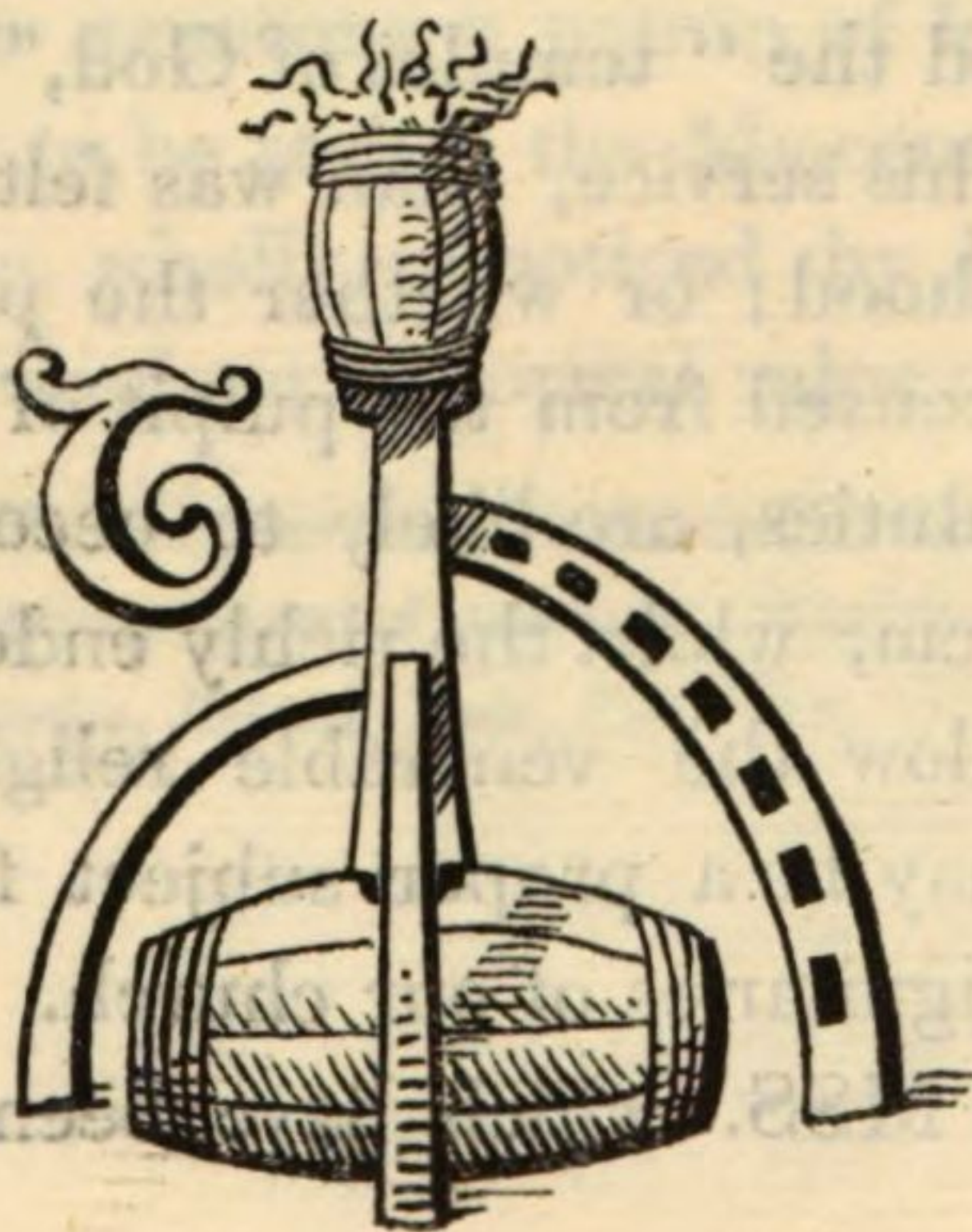
Thomæ de Bekyntona Regi Henrico VI. ab Epistolis (et postea Episcopi Bathoniensis et Wellensis) Epistolæ. Titulus 'Opusculum ex Missivis Literis Serenissimi Principis Henrici VI. Angliæ et Franciæ Regis, tempore venerabilis viri Thomæ de Bekyntona, Legum Doctoris, ejusdem Regis Secretarii, per eundem Regem missis unâ cum quibusdam aliis Literis ejusdem Secretarii ac aliorum, ad utilitatem Simplicum in unum collectum et compilatum.'

These letters are chiefly on public and ecclesiastical affairs, between 1438 and 1456; but the following appear to be of a personal nature:

fol. 80^b—83^b. Epistolæ Bekintoni Familiæres.

93.^b Epistolæ vi. Thomæ Chaundeler, Wellensis Cancellari, ad Bekintonum; quibus ipsum laudat, de beneficiis gratias agit, et miserum Regni statum deflet.

The annexed wood cut represents the badge, which is placed in the houses built by Beckington, and which forms a rebus of his name, T. Beck-in-ton.



His arms were Argent, on a fess Azure, between, in chief, three stag's heads caboshed, Gules, attired Or, and in base three pheons 2 and 1 Sable, a mitre, labelled, of the fourth.¹

¹ Philpot's *Ordinary*, f. 110, in the College of Arms; Collinson's *History of Somersetshire*, vol. iii. p. 376.; and a contemporary representation on the ceiling of the Divinity Schools, Oxford.

SIR ROBERT ROOS,

BANNERET, CARVER TO HENRY THE SIXTH.

ALTHOUGH the chief person of the embassy to the Count of Armagnac, precedence has been given to the memoir of Bishop Beckington, because the Journal more particularly relates to the latter; and however eminent Roos may have been in his time, he has been so completely forgotten by posterity, that it was with some difficulty the following imperfect notices of him could be collected.

Sir Robert Roos was the fourth son of William Lord Roos, K. G. by Margaret, daughter of Sir John Arundell, Knight, and was born about the year 1409 or 1410.¹ Of his early life nothing is known; but it must be inferred that he had eminently distinguished himself before he is mentioned in records, for the first notice which has been discovered of him is his appointment as one of the ambassadors to negotiate a peace with France on the 3rd November 19 Hen. VI. 1440;²

¹ His eldest brother, John Lord Roos, succeeded his father in September 1414, at which time he was eighteen years old; his lordship and his next brother William, were slain in France on the same day, the 22nd March, 1421, when Thomas the third son, succeeded his brother in his honors, and was then fourteen years of age.

² *Fœdera*, tome x. p. 827.

and in May 1442, he was sent to treat for the King's marriage,¹ at which time he was a Knight, and one of his Majesty's Carvers,² an office of considerable consequence in the royal household.³ The Journal affords much information relative to his conduct on the occasion, from which it is manifest that he evinced considerable talent, firmness, and zeal, in the difficult situation in which he was placed. It appears that he was elected "Regent," or Commander of the three States, which were in the English interests, on the 15th of August, 1442⁴; and that though his health was then excessively bad, he did not allow it to interfere with the performance of his duties.⁵ He returned to England in February 1443⁶; and in May or June in that year, performed the office of Chamberlain to John Stafford, Archbishop of Canterbury, at his installation, as proxy for his nephew, Thomas Lord Roos, then a minor.⁷ On the 19th of July, 21 Hen. VI. 1443, the King granted to him and the heirs male of his body, the situation of Keeper of the Forest of Rockingham, between the bridges of Stanford and the gates of Oxford:⁸ he was also Keeper of the park of Brigstoke, and of the foreign woods there, called Brigstoke-bailly, and of the park and warren of Multon.⁹ He obtained a grant of the manor of

¹ *Fœdera*, tome. xi. p. 7. ² *Journal*, p. 5. ³ See "Notes," p. 109.

⁴ *Journal*, pp. 28, 32.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 38.

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 90.

⁷ Dugdale's *Baronage*, vol. i. p. 553, but that writer confounds this Sir Robert Roos with his uncle of the same name, who died on the 30th September, 1441, leaving his two daughters his co-heirs. *Esch.* 20 Hen. VI.

⁸ *Rot. Parl.* vol. v. p. 193. *Rot. Patent*, 21 Hen. VI. 2 pt. m. 1.

⁹ *Rot. Parl.* vol. v. p. 319.

Bekford, in Gloucestershire, for life, in 1442; and an annuity to him, and to Anne, his wife, of £60. for their lives, and for the life of the survivor, out of the great customs of woolfell, and wools in the port of London.²

That Roos did not lose the King's favor by his conduct in his mission to the Count of Armagnac is proved by his having received most of these grants soon after his return; and it is equally certain that he then rather added to, than lessened, his reputation, as he was selected to negotiate a peace with France, and to conclude a treaty of marriage between the King and Margaret, daughter of René, titular King of Sicily, at Tours, in February, 22 Hen. VI. 1444,³ at which time he was a Banneret.⁴ It was probably for his services on that occasion that the offices of Chamberlain and Customer of the town of Berwick for life, were bestowed upon him in the 24th Hen. VI. 1445.⁵

At a Chapter of the Order of the Garter held on the 12th of May 1445, to fill up the vacancy occasioned by the death of Sir Hertank Von Clux, Roos was nominated by Sir John Fastolf, and Sir John Beauchamp; and at the chapter on the eve of the feast of St. George 1447, when the King of Portugal was elected, he was one of the Knights named in the balloting list of the Marquess of Suffolk and of Sir John Beauchamp.⁷

Sir Robert Roos had proved himself too useful a servant to be allowed to remain long unemployed; and in March 1448, he was again sent to conclude a truce with

¹ *Rot. Parl.* vol. v. p. 49.

² *Ibid.* p. 198.

³ *Fædera*, tome xi. pp. 53, 80.

⁴ *Ibid.*

⁵ *Rot. Patent*, 2d pt. m 11. Printed Calendar, p. 288.

⁶ *Anstis' Register of the Order of the Garter*, vol. ii. p. 128.

⁷ *Ibid.* p. 133.

France;¹ but he survived this appointment a short time, dying on the 30th of December in the same year, aged about forty, leaving Anne his widow, and Henry his son and heir fifteen years old.²

Henry Roos, the son of Sir Robert, by the style of "Henry Roos, Esquire," was protected by the Act of Resumption, 28 Hen. VI. in the possession of the grants made to his father of the office of Keeper of Rockingham Forest; and Sir Robert's widow, Anne Lady Roos, was also secured in the receipt of her annuity of £60. before noticed. In the Act of Resumption, in the 34th Hen. VI. by which Henry Roos was again protected in the enjoyment of the office of Keeper of Rockingham Forest, a recognition occurs of the services of his father: the former being described as "our well beloved Squire Henry Roos, son and heir of Robert Roos, now dead, and sometime one of our Carvers, the which Robert daily in his life continued in our service."⁴

Henry Roos was knighted between the 34th and 39th Hen. VI. and having fought in defence of his unfortunate sovereign at the battle of St. Alban's, on Palm Sunday, 29th March, 1 Edw. IV. 1461, he shared the fate of the other adherents of the House of Lancaster, being declared guilty of high treason, by statute 1 Edw. IV. in which he is called "Henry Roos, late of Rokyngham, in the county of Northampton, Knight,"⁵ which description admits of the inference that he was there slain. After that time nothing is known either of him or his family.

¹ *Fædera*, tome xi. pp. 199, 206.

² *Esch.* 27 Hen. VI.

³ *Rot. Parl.* vol. v. pp. 193, 198.

⁴ *Ibid.* p. 319.

⁵ *Ibid.* p. 480.

SIR EDWARD HULL, K. G.

It is only by one notice in the Journal, that this individual, who was the colleague of Sir Robert Roos and Beckington in their mission, and subsequently became a person of much consideration, can be identified. The latter, is said to have dined with Hull, at Enmore, in Somersetshire, when on his journey to Plymouth,¹ which proves that he was the son of Sir John Hull, by Eleanor, daughter and heiress of Sir John Mallet, eldest son of Sir Baldwin Mallet, of Enmore. As Sir John Mallet died in his father's lifetime, that property, which had been for many centuries in the possession of the ancient house of Mallet, devolved, upon the death of Sir Baldwin, either on his grand-daughter and heiress, or on her son, the subject of this memoir.²

Many notices exist, of the family of Hull, in the county of Somerset;³ but it is not possible to form a

¹ *Journal*, p. 2.

² Collinson's *History of Somersetshire*, vol. i. p. 91. Pole's *Collections for Devon*, p. 275. The *Heralds' Visitations* of Somersetshire corroborate this statement, excepting that they erroneously call the issue of Sir John Hull and Eleanor Mallet, Sir Henry Hull.

³ In the 22 Rich. II. Michael Marshal released to Robert Hull and Isabel his wife, all claim to the manor of Edyngton, in Somersetshire, *Ancient Charters* in the British Museum, xv. 17. Richard the Second, in the nineteenth year of his reign, granted to John Hull, and Robert his son, the custody of the lands which Thomas Fychet held in consequence of the

regular pedigree from them. The earliest record of Edward Hull, which has been discovered, is that in February, 20 Hen. VI. 1442 he, and Eleanor Hull, probably his mother, received a grant of an annuity of fifty marks for their lives, and the life of the survivor of them, with reversion to the king and his heirs; but which reversion Henry in the twenty-third year of his reign, bestowed on the provost of his new college of Eton.¹ In the following May, he was appointed one of the ambassadors to the Count of Armagnac, at which time he was an Esquire of the King's body, and had just returned from Guienne.²

After having a conference on the state of that duchy with Beckington, at his seat of Enmore, he proceeded to the king, and instead of accompanying his colleagues to Bourdeaux, Henry, intended to detain him about his person, until the army, which was destined for Guienne, was ready.³ He arrived at Bourdeaux, however, on the 22nd of October,⁴ having been dispatched with letters to the ambassadors, and to the inhabitants of that city, promising that reinforcements should soon be sent thither;⁵ and he brought with him an artist to paint the portraits of the Count of Armagnac's daughters.⁶

Hull left Bourdeaux with Roos and other personages, attended by a large force, to attack the French, near St. Lopyes, on the 26th of October;⁷ and an account of his

minority of Isabel, sister of the said Thomas. *Ibid.* marked 43 E. 33. See also 48 E. 52. Maud Chadde, widow of Thomas Chadde, and daughter of John Jourdan, granted to John Hull, and Isabel his wife, in the 7th of Hen IV. certain lands, with others in Aldwardstoke. *Ibid.* 111. E. 30.

¹ *Rot. Parl.* vol. v. p. 79.

² *Journal*, pp. 5-6.

³ *Ibid.*

⁴ *Ibid.* p. 53.

⁵ *Ibid.* pp. 54-55.

⁶ *Ibid.* p. 60.

⁷ *Ibid.* pp. 58-59.

able conduct on the occasion, apparently written by one of his servants, or followers, will be found at the end of the journal.¹ He came back the same day, and remained until the 10th of November, when he proceeded to Langon, with three hundred men at arms, and the same number of archers;² and on the 19th, was at St. Makary.³ He seems to have returned to Bourdeaux with Roos, on the 24th;⁴ and on the 31st of December, he had an interview with the Archbishop of that city.⁵ As a new year's gift, he presented Beckington with two pots of green ginger⁶ on the 1st, and with twelve heads for arrows, on the 8th, of January, 1443.⁷ It having been determined that Hull should not return to England with Roos and Beckington, he was elected constable of the castle of Bourdeaux, on the 9th of January, when he is said to have made a present of a bow of holly.⁸

It is not known how long Hull remained in Guienne: he was a feoffee of some of the King's lands, on the 30th of November, 1443, and 7th July, 1444, at which time he was still an Esquire,⁹ but he soon afterwards received the honour of knighthood, for he is mentioned as a feoffee on the 23rd February, 23 Hen. VI. 1445; "as Sir Edward Hull, Knyght:"¹⁰ again, on the 29th June, in that year;¹¹ and in the 27th Hen. VI. 1448-9¹².

In the 25th and 27th Hen. VI. he obtained a grant of free warren in his manor of Milton, near Bruton, in

¹ *Journal*. pp. 97-98. ² *Ibid.* p. 65. ³ *Ibid.* p. 67. ⁴ *Ibid.* pp. 71-72.

⁵ *Ibid.* p. 81.

⁶ *Ibid.* p. 82.

⁷ *Ibid.* p. 83.

⁸ *Ibid.*

⁹ *Rct. Parl.* vol. v. p. 71, bis.

¹⁰ *Ibid.* p. 72.

¹¹ *Ibid.* p. 73. ¹² *Ibid.* p. 165.

Somersetshire;¹ and in the Act of Resumption, 28 Hen. VI. he was protected from its effects, excepting with respect to the grant of fifty marks yearly, out of the King's Exchequer.²

At a Chapter held for the election of a Knight of the Garter in the 28th Hen. VI. 1449, Sir Edward Hull was one of the Knights nominated by the Duke of Somerset and Lord Beauchamp;³ and on the 7th of May, 31 Hen. VI. 1453, he was elected into that noble Order in the room of Lord Willoughby.⁴ Hull was at that time abroad, having accompanied the Earl of Shrewsbury in the expedition into Guienne;⁵ and served under that nobleman at the battle of Chastillon in July following, when he shared the fate of his gallant chief, both being killed in the field, with the Earl's son, Viscount L'Isle, and several other distinguished personages.⁶ The circumstance of Sir Edward Hull never having been installed, explains why his name does not occur in the Windsor Tables, and also accounts for no plate having been ever placed in the Chapel of the Order;⁷ nor is it certain that he lived long enough to be informed of the high honour which had been conferred upon him.

Soon after his decease, directions were issued under the Privy Seal for the settlement of the wages due to him, from which we learn that he appointed his mother his executrix. His Majesty commanded that a settlement should be made, "with oure righte welbeloved Dame Alianore Hull, modre and executrice of Edward Hull,

¹ *Calend. Rot. Chart.* p. 201. ² *Rot. Parl.* vol. v. p. 193.

³ *Anstis' Register of the Order of the Garter*, vol. ii. p. 143.

⁴ *Ibid.* pp. 150, 151. ⁵ *Ibid.*

⁶ *Ibid.* *Hall's Chronicle*, Ed. 1809. p. 229. ⁷ *Anstis' Register*, vol. i. p. 48.

Knight, late Constable of our castel of Bourdeaux, &c. and to make paiement of al maner wages of werre, of men of armes, and archers, with the said Edward in our service for the keeping and defense of oure cite of Burdeaux, and other towns and places in our Dutchie of Guienne, at his propre expensis and wages in the company of th'erle of Shrewsbury Lord Talbot, which late was Lieutenant of oure Dutchie of Guienne aforesaid, beyng from the xxij day of Octobre, in the yere of our Lord 1452, unto the xvij day of Juyl than next following, which day the said Edward deceased."¹

Sir Edward Hull continued Constable of Bourdeaux until his death; but he latterly performed the duties of his office by his deputy, George Swillington,² whose name occurs in the Journal. In the Act of Resumption in the 34th Hen. VI. 1455-6, it is provided that that statute shall not be prejudicial to a grant to " Dame Aleanor Hull and to Sir Edward Hull, late one of our Esquires, attending our body, of fifty marks, to be perceived yearly by the hands of the Abbot and Convent of St. Alban's, but that the same grant shall stand in force for the same Dame Eleanor."³

According to Collinson, Sir Edward Hull died without issue *male*; but Sir William Pole says he died issueless, which is most probable, as it is certain that Enmore reverted to Hugh Mallet, a younger son of Sir Baldwin Mallet, before-mentioned, by his second wife. The name of Hull continued for several centu-

¹ Anstis' *Register*, vol. ii. p. 151.

² *Ancient Charters* in the British Museum, 43 B 52, 43 B 53. See the "Additional Notes," at the end of the volume.

³ *Rot. Parl.* vol. v. p. 313.

ries, in the counties of Somerset and Devon, and is not yet extinct.

Ashmole states that the arms of Sir Edward Hull were Argent, three cross crosslets Azure, between two bendlets Gules;¹ but according to Anstis, who refers to his seals, he bore his mother's coat of Malet, Azure, three escallops, Or; and generally described himself as the son of Dame Aleanor Hull.²

¹ *Institution of the Order of the Garter*, p. 169.

² *Register of the Order of the Garter*, vol. 1. p. 48.

the, in the counties of Somerset and Devon, and is not yet extinct.

Ashmole states that the arms of Sir Edward Hall were Argent, three cross crosslets Azure, between two bendlets Gules; but according to Armit, who refers to his seals, he bore his mother's coat of Mole, Azure, three escallops, Or; and generally described himself as the son of Thane Alexander Hall.

*Journal of the House of Commons, p. 169.
The History of the County of Devon, vol. I. p. 48.*

ERRATA.

- p. xvi. To Note 1. add "The account given of the recapture of Dacq's, &c." from note 2 ; and note 2, should be "*Ibid.* p. 28, 29."
pp. 44, 45, 67, 71, 73, 77, 78, for *Auxerre* read "*Auch.*"
p. 97, l. 11, for "xx." read "xxvj."
p. 120. *Dele* the note to "Viscount of Lomaine," and see ADDITIONAL NOTES.
p. 123. l. 22. for "39th" read "29th of October."
p. 128. l. 43. for "windlas" read "windas."

JOURNAL OF BECKINGTON,

SECRETARY TO HENRY VI.

ANNO 1442.



UNE V. Memorandum.—In the year of our Lord One thousand CCCC and forty-two, on Tuesday the fifth of June, his excellency my lord, Master Thomas Bekynton, secretary of our Lord King Henry the Sixth, came from Windsor to Henley-upon-Thames, where he supped, and passed the night. With him there were Mr. William Say, Mr. Ralph Legh, an officer of the catery to our Lord the King, and Thomas Chamberlaine. In the morning, at the second hour, Thomas Daniel came upon the said king's business to my lord the secretary.

VI. Wednesday, my lord rode on horseback to Sutton.

VII. Thursday, to dinner at Abingdon with the lord abbot, where was the Bishop of Salisbury. Supped at Sutton.

VIII. IX. Friday at Sutton, Saturday dined at Sutton, and slept at Bedwin.

X. Sunday, at Bedwin, whither John Water, came upon the king's business.

June XI. Monday, at the same place, where the aforesaid John Water took his oath.

XII. Tuesday to Devizes,¹ where my lord spoke with the Lord de Hungerford, and supped and slept with the mayor of the town. . . .² To-day Mr. Ralph Legh and John Water returned to the king at Bedwin.

XIII. Wednesday, dined at Beckinton, whither the Lord de Hungerford sent two flagons of wine in bottles. Supped at Wells.

XIV. Thursday, dined at the same place with Mr. J. Bernard. In the afternoon my lord drank with the chanter, and was there installed in the choir for his prebend; supped at Glastonbury with the abbot, who lent his lordship a horse.

XV. Friday, dined at the same place, and slept at Taunton, from whence my lord sent Richard Erle to Basingstoke to M. Robert Roos, and Thomas Chamberlain to Enmore to Edward Hull.

XVI. Saturday, dined with Edward Hull at Enmore, with whom my lord held a conference upon the state of Guienne. With him there were Mr. W. Say, J. Blakeney, and J. Say, and a

¹ "Le Vise," in the original, but clearly Devizes, which is just sixteen miles from Bedwin.

² The following words occur in the original, but to which it is difficult to assign a meaning: "Sejur^{to} viz uno cap^{no}."

servant for their horses ; all the rest at Taunton, where his lordship slept.

June XVII. At the same place all day, but slept at Tiverton.

XVIII. Monday, in the castle of the Earl of Devon, where my lord dined. After dinner, at one of the manors of the earl, called Comb John : my lord afterwards drank on the road to Exeter, and there supped and passed the night.

XIX. Tuesday, at the same place to dinner with Master J. Cobyorn, the dean.

XX. Wednesday, with Mr. John Snetesham, where my lord dined with the chancellor.

XXI. Thursday, at the inn. To-day a buck was sent from Tiverton to his lordship.

XXII. Friday, at the same place : dined with Friar Curteys.

XXIII. Saturday, at the same place : dined with Master William Browneng, the prebendary. To-day, Mr. William Say and Thomas Chamberlain returned back.

XXIV. Sunday, the festival of the nativity of John Baptist, Sir Robert Roos came in the morning. My lord dined with Mr. J. Stevens, and supped with Mr. Richard Merton.

XXV. Monday, at the same place to dinner with Sir¹ Richard Hillier, the inspector ;² to

¹ Query—"Domino" in the original.

² "Supervisore."

supper with J. Wadham, sheriff of the county of Devon. After supper, M. Roos took horse to Powderham, and passed the night with Sir Philip Courtenay, Knight.

June XXVI. Tuesday morning, he breakfasted with the said Philip Courtenay, and dined at Chudleigh with the Lord Bishop of Exeter, and supped at Ashburton, where John was dismissed with Alice. Thomas fell ill, and afterwards came to Plymouth.

XXVII. Wednesday, dined at Plymton with the Prior there, and supped at Plymouth, at the house of Thomas Hill, an innkeeper.

XXVIII. Thursday, at the same place.

XXIX. Friday, at the same place, where Mr. Adrian gave us a pipe of white wine, and N. Huse, Esquire, set off to the king at two in the afternoon, with certain articles, &c. To-day the following letter of the king's was received at Plymouth, and delivered by the hands of John de Gules, Huse's servant.

BY THE KING.

The King's Letter
sent to the Ambassadors in the matter of his marriage.

Right trusty and welbeloved,
we grete you wel. And for as much as our trusty and welbeloved squier for our body Edward Hull, the which nowe late is commen unto us out of our Duchie of

Guienne hath amonge other things reported unto us howe our enemies and adversaires are commyng toward our cite of Bourdeaux for to besiege hit, we late you wete that we kepe stille our said squier aboute our persone unto tyme that we have ordeined here our armee to goo thider for the helpe succor and defense of our said cite and of all our cuntreyes there; of the whiche arme our cousin of Suffolk hathe tolde us that he and ye our Secetaire have divers tymes communed before this tyme. Wherefore we wol that for the comfort and encouragement of our true subgetts there ye do this to be knowen amonge thym at your thider commyng, as hit shall seme to your discrecions to be doon, wherin ye shal do to us good pleasir. Yeven under our signet of Th'egle at our Castel of Windesore the xxiiij day of Juyn.

Also our said Squier shal bringe certaine answers upon al the matiers and articles that he hath brought at his said commyng thider. Yeven as above.

To our right trusty and welbeloved knight Sir Robert Roos oon of our Kervers, and Maister Th: Bekynton our Secetaire and to either of them.

June XXIX. To-day, Friday, at Plymouth Stephen Messangier delivered another letter sealed by the King's hands, here following.

BY THE KING.

The King's letter
to his Ambassadors
in the matter of his
marriage.

Right trusty and welbeloved,
we grete you wel. Lating you
wete that our trusty Squier for our body Ed-
ward Hull is commyn unto us oute of our
Duchie of Guienne and hath reported unto us
certain things of that cuntrey, whereupon we
purpose to sende him thider agen in al haste.
Wherfore we wol that ye holde forthe your wey
thiderwarde usinge at your thider commyng the
pouaire and instructions that ye received in our
presence, except al oonly where there is in the
name of a personne that ye go for conteined in
an article of your same instructions, in especial,
that in the stede therof ye sette hit general, to
th' entent that we may have choys, as ye wote
wel hit was profred us to have by the Arche-
diaken that came thens; and so ye may grounde
you upon the generalte, for the same Arche-
diaken [promised] al the children to be at our
disposicion. And for as muche as ye have noon
instruction of this forme, but this oonly which
procedeth of our owne mocion, desiring there-
fore that ye notwithstanding al other doo the
execucion therof, we have signed this lettre of
our owne hande, the whiche as ye wote well we
be not muche accustomed for to do in other

caas. Yeven under our Signet of Th'egle at our Castle of Windsore the xxij day of Juyn.

To our Right trusty, ut supra.

A reply to the letter immediately preceding, sent by N. Husse, in confidence.

TO THE KING OUR SOVERAIN LORD.

Reply to the King
by his Ambassa-
dors.

Moost excellent and moost Christian Prince. After as lowly recommendacion unto your highnesse as we your humble servants can or may devise, please hit unto your said highnesse to wete that we have received at the tyme of writing of thees your gracious letter signed above with your owne hande and seeled with your signet of th'egle, by the whiche ye geve us in commandement to holde forthe our journey using the pouaire instructions which hath be delivered unto us by your auctorite, except al oonly that where as oon persone is named in especial, that we in stede therof sholde sett hit general to th'entent that your said highnesse may have choys of all. And for as muche, our moost doubted Souveraign Lord, as fer as we can understande after our simple witts, the pouaire whiche ye have geven unto us by your letters of commission which we sende you by thee beerer of thees, is by this your commaundement plainly expired, we beseeche you as

lowly as can or may be thought, that considering that in matier of so grete a weight as this is, furst men wol look that our auctorite and pouaire be suffisaint, which as is before rehersshed, we holde hit plainly expired, please hit your noble grace for the hasty spede of us your humble servants which abiden here upon our passage, and ben redy to passe, to sende us suche pouaire and auctorite as shal please your said noble grace that we shal have and use, so that when we shal come to the parties to the whiche ye sendeth us we be not understande as naaked of pouaire, and so al our labour be vaine and inutile. And for as muche as N. Husse your menial and true servaunt beerer of thees, sworn before us to the secrete of this matier, as he that hath laboured in the same heretofore can and may declare unto you al that we feel in this behalve, we beseeche you lowly yf hit may please you to geve hym benigne audience and also feith and credence in that he shal seye unto your highnesse, whom we knowe for right feithfull and secrete, which causeth us in this so grete a mater and so secrete to sende hym unto your said highnesse, the whiche Almighty God preserve.

Writen at Plymmouthe the xxx day of Juyn.

Your moost humble subgetts and
servaunts Roos Ro. and Th: Beck'

June XXX. Saturday at the same place. At two in the afternoon the said N. Husse returned to the King.

July I. II. III. Sunday, Monday, and Tuesday, at the same place. The Prior of Plympton sent "1 salm' & gall' ij iij."¹

IV. V. Wednesday and Thursday at Plympton with the Prior.

VI. VII. Friday and Saturday, at Plymouth; on the latter day, at nine in the evening, N. Husse returned from the King with the following answer to the letter before mentioned.

The Royal will
over and above the
instructions afore
given.

The Kinge wol Sires that ye holde forth your Journey using th'instrucions that were delivered unto you in his presence, saveng only where ye had the name of oon in especial, the King wol that ye trete in general, to th'entent that he may have the choys. And thereas ye have noon instruction therof, the Kinge wol that ye take thoo letters signed with his owne hande which he sent you for your instruction, and that hit be kept with your other instructions. Moreover, wheras ye wrote unto the King that your commission was expired by his said letters that

¹ Query, a Salmon, and two or three fowls.

he sent unto you, I have brought you an other according to the said letters. Furthermore the Archdeken offered to the kinge the choys of al the children and the remenaunt to be at the king's disposicion, wherfore the kinge wol ye shold grounde you thereupon, and to lete them have knowlage which the kinge lust to have or ye departe oute of that Cuntrey; and at your first commyng thider, in al haste possible, that ye do portraie the iij doughters in their kertelles simple, and their visages, lyk as ye see their stature and their beaulte and color of skynne and their countenaunces, with al maner of features; and that one be delivered in al haste with the said portratur to bring it unto the kinge, and he t'appointe and signe which hym lyketh; and therupon to sende you word how ye shal be governed. And after my departing that ye use forth your instructions; and yf ye seme hit be over longe or ye have answeare, yf hit lyke you ye dispose you t'abide at Burdeaux or Bayon or in some other place where hit shal lyke you best.

July VIII. IX. Sunday and Monday, at the same place.

X. Tuesday, at six in the evening, embarked on board a vessel, called the Katherine of Bayonne.

XI. Wednesday, XII. Thursday, XIII. Friday, at sea, in a calm, about seven in the even-

ing, as we thought, a fish, called a shark, pursued the ship, and was driven back, after being twice struck with a harping-iron : but in spite of his wounds he again followed the ship ; upon which the master, with the harping-iron, pierced his sides. After this, to obtain a wind, my lord secretary, with a devout and humble heart, pledged and bent silver to the most blessed and glorious Virgin, Mary of Eton : the rest in the ship, at his bidding, then did the same, and then they chaunted the antiphonale, ‘ Sancta Maria.’ When it was ended, the wind veered to the north, and blew steadily from that point until

July XIV. Saturday, in the evening, when the ship entered the river Garonne, and the wind shifted to the south-west. On the same day, a party of stipendiaries came in a small vessel, from the castle of Riaunt, which is at the entrance of the river on the left side, bringing news that the seneschal of Bourdeaux was taken prisoner. Near the castle just mentioned, at the entrance of the river, and on the same side, are the town and castle of Tallemont ; and near to them, the English towns, le Rokat, Conak, Bloye, and Burghe.

XV. Sunday, still in the river. In the morning the captain of the castle of Castellion came to our ship, and told us of the capture of the seneschal above-mentioned. About two hours

after noon, Nicholas Dryver, the Provost of Bourdeaux, came down the river in a small coggeship, on his way to England.

July XVI. Monday, in the river, till about an hour after noon, when M. Robert Roos and his lordship, the secretary, with all their servants landed at Bourdeaux, and breakfasted with Sir Robert Clyfton, Knight, constable of the castle there ; and supped at an inn.

XVII. Tuesday, from the morning, amongst the lords of the country, and at home. Dined with Gailerd Shorthose, and supped with the mayor of the town.

XVIII. Wednesday, at the church of St. Andrew, where the Archbishop of Bourdeaux proclaimed to the people, in the language of the country, the royal letters, which had been shown to the lords of the king's council the day preceding. Dined at the inn.

XIX. XX. Thursday and Friday, at home.

XXI. Saturday, at home. On this day Mr. J. de Batulo withdrew, who had been always hitherto associated with their lordships [in their mission.]

XXII. Sunday, with the Archbishop of Bourdeaux to dinner ; at home to supper.

XXIII. Monday, with the Bishop of Bassaten to dinner : at home to supper. The bishop gave a pipe of claret wine to the secretary.

July XXIV. Wednesday,¹ to dinner at home ;
M. Roos with him.

XXV. Thursday, with Bernard Angevin, to
dinner. Their lordships, Roos and the secre-
tary, were engaged amongst the chief persons of
the town and the mariners, about the expedition
of the archbishop, who embarked to-day at three
in the afternoon : at home to supper. To-day my
lords sent the subjoined letters to our Lord the
King, and others, by Robert Trumpet. On the
preceding days my lords were, before dinner, in
council, and afterwards rode about the town to
survey the new fortifications made for its safe
custody.

Letters of the Am-
bassadors, touching
the condition of
Aquitain.

Moost high and moost mighty
Prince and oure moost doubted
and dradde Souverain Lord, After the moost
lowly recommendacion that we your true hum-
ble subgetts and servaunts may or can in any
maner unto your roial mageste doo or devise,
please hit your said roial mageste to have in
knowlage that we your said subgetts and ser-
vaunts with al our felaship in good helth of body

¹ These dates are erroneous, for Tuesday, which was the
24th of July, is unnoticed. The mistake is not corrected until
the first of August, which is properly said to have occurred on
a Wednesday, though the preceding day, Tuesday, is called
the 30th instead of the 31st of July.

blessed be God cam and arrived to this your noble cite of Burdeaux on Monday the xvj day of Juil, where at oure first commyng we founde as sorrowful a town and as gretly dismayed and discouraged as any might be in th'erth as poeuple desolat and cast out of al comfort of any socour to be had from your said mageste ageinst your ennemies that ben in this countrey in gret puissaunce; and after deliverance made unto them of the town of Tarteys have gotten by assaulte the town of Saint Severs; and also have woune and subdued al the cuntrey of the landes except Baion and Ax. So that al that cuntrey was waxen almoost rebelle within viij dayes as wel barons as gentils, and other. And now your said enemies ben before the said cite of Ax holding their siege there rounde aboute hit in grete multitude of men of armes; and another party of their puissaunce under the Lord Powns and other have laid siege to Sursak, which is but a day and a half journey from this your cite of Burdeaux as men seyn here. And as tidings ben comen late from your town of Baion your enemies purposen to make iiij bastailles about the said town of Ax and stuff yeyin with iij or iiij m^l men of armes; and the remanent wol departe and besiege your said town of Baion; and so they enforce them selve in oo tyme to gete both townes, and so

streit to come down hider and besiege this your towne of Burdeaulx. Your adversaire of Fraunce and his son which calleth hym selve dolphin have been and beeth in propre personne on the feld in al this voyage, not only thees grete entreprisses and the mighty puissaunce of your said ennemies caused th'abaissment of your trewe pouple of this your cite of Burdeaux, but more withoute comparison the letters whiche were sent from your highnesse under your prive seel and born hider by oon that calleth hymselfe Fran-ceys whoos name in dede is Juon Goer, and delivered to divers estats here the Sondag before our arrival, in the which Sondag the said Frauncois and othere were sette on lande at Castellion; and from thens rood by lande unto Burdeaulx before our commyng had reported and noysed thorough the cite that they sholde no succours have; and, as theym semed, the letters meant the same; so that at our commyng the cite was ful of rumour and of sorrowe, and had noon other trust, beleve, nor conceipt, but that they were abandoned and cast away for evere. But blessed be God which as we beleve verrelly in a good houre sent us hider for your wele, Soveraine Lord, of your countrey here by our commyng and arriving al your cite was greatly recomforted, and in especial by the comfortable reporte of your succours to be had in

haste, which to their grettest joye and gladnesse we shewed and declared unto them, after the forme of your gracious letters geven under your signet of th'egle at your castel of Windesore the xxiiij day of Juyn, and sent unto us to Plymouth, the which your letters we shewed openly and redde theym before al your Counsel and other estats here the Tuesday next following; and after their desire we ded theym to be translated in to Frenissh and delivered theym to the most Reverend Fader in God th'archbisshop of this cite, which, the Wednesday next followeing, making a good and a right sturing collacion in his cathedral chirche redde and declared the said letters so translated openly in the pulpitte before al the pouple, rehershing the good and tendre zele that ye have to the conservacion, and the wele of this your cite, and of all your true subgetts in thees parties, and putting theym oute of doubte of souccurs to be had in right brief tyme; exciting theym furthermore and exhorting by the feith and liegeaunce that they owe to your highnesse to do al their payne, labor, and true diligence aboute the defence and sauf garde of your cite on the meane tyme; and so in trouthe they have doon, and do dayly in the best wise, and have fortified the said cite with bulwerks, gunnes, engynes, and al other necessaire abiliments in the strongest wise; and also

skured and pared the diches and made their towne in al parties so redy and so mighty that in our conceipt they be grete and notable thanke worthy. And for sothe Soverain Lord we have not cessed nor cesse dayly to geve theym comfort and courage, offering oureselve and our pour company to be redy at al tymes to helpe theym and strength theym in asmuche as in us is, for the defense and saveng of the cite, abiding here with theym stille: for as yet we can not conceive that we shal mowe, hanging this werre wel passe any ferther, after the nature and qualite of our message. Wherefore moost gracious and moost christian Prince, we besech your high and moost noble grace that ye wel opene your ighes of pite and compassion upon your true subgetts here, which as nowe lyven in grete dred, and withoute that help be had they rather been lyke to perishe; and that ye wol also calle unto your consideracion how this your Duchie of Guienne is oon th'oldest lordship longing to your crowne of Englande; and thereupon of your moost merciful and pituous grace, commaunde and do suche diligence be had that your succours be sent in hasty tyme after the forme of your said letters, so that by negligence or delaies it comen not to late, and inconvenients irreparable be growen the meene tyme, which God defende, in suche wise also that we be

founde no gabbers in executing your commaundement and declaring your letters. Also Soverain Lord, in taking of Saint Severs, Sir Thomas Rempston, your seneschal, is taken prisoner, and as it is said the seel which he had and occupied under my Lord of Huntingdon is taken also, whereof we advise your highnesse to th'entente that yf your enemies wool forge or contrive any writing under the said seel no credence be given thereunto. Maister John de Batute departed hens on Saturday at noen towards his cuntrey. Furthermore Soveraine Lord, before the closing of thees, tidings of trouthe ben sent hider that the towne of Sursak longyng to the Baron of Gomond upon the ryver of Durdon is taken by a party of your adversaries puissance, which is under the governaunce of the Lord Pouns and other; and they nowe have leyd seige to the town of Bellinder upon the same ryver longyng to the Archbishop of Bourdeaux, which commeth nowe to your highnesse; and so they purpose to subdue al the forteresses in that party of the said ryver, and passe into your countrey of Deuxmars and to wyne hit, the siege being at Bourdeaux; for as for the cuntreys of Pantonge and of Madok they make noon doubt with oon over ryding soon to gete hit. Moost high and moost mighty Prince and our moost doubted Soveraine Lord,

we beseche oure blessed Trinite ever to have you in his gracious keping and govournaunce, and to sende you as grete prosperite as ever had erthly Prince, and send you victory of al your enemies. Written at Bourdeaux, in hast, the xxiiij day of Juyl.

Your most humble subgetts and
servaunts Roos R. and Thomas Bekinton.

TO THE RIGHT NOBLE AND WORSHIPFUL LORD, THE
LORD CROMWEL, TRESORER OF ENGLAND.

Letter sent to the
Treasurer of Eng-
land.

Right noble and worshipful
Lord, After due and lowly recom-
mendacion, please hit you to wete that by
cause Robert Trumpet bringer of thees couth
not reporte unto you certain matiers of credence,
inasmuch as he is not lettered, notwithstanding
he can open unto your good Lordship much of
the substance therof; and also the paril that this
cuntreystondeth inne. Sitchen true men as wolde
the King wele and of this cuntrey, here send the
saide matiers herenclosed unto your said Lord-
ship, praieng you that considering the weight
of this matier, and howe true men for their ac-
quitaille might be subtil wise misrewarded, there-
fore peraventure for ever to kepe the bille of
the said credence cloos and secrete to youselve,
opening by mouth al the contents of the same
to such as hit shal seme to your high wisdom to

be doon for the wele of the King and of this cuntrey ; and Almighty God ever have you in his blessed keping. Written, &c.

The Kings true men which loveth
his wele, and the wele of this cuntrey.

These articles were written in a certain schedule, which was inclosed in the above-written letter.

Schedule inclosed
in the letter to the
Treasurer, touching
the condition of
Aquitain.

Sir, hit is semed right expedient unto suche as loveth the wele of the King and of this land of Guienne, that at suche tyme as that ye shal mowe have leyser, ye commune aparte and fel thoroughly th'archbisshop of Bourdeaux, which commeth into Englande, of the maner and gouernaunce of the counseil here; and by whom hit is governed, and howe and what bounds be amongs theym, by the which the Kings wele and his prouffuits and availe be leied apart, and al maner of justice, and no thing doon nor spedde but by favour and particulier lucre; and ever in the conclusion al is ageinst the King and to his grete hurt. Item, hit is not to be doubted but considering the trouthe and simplenesse of the said Archbisshop, and he be wel groped and thoroughly examined after the grete wisdom of you, so he folowe not th'instruccion which is supposed that he hath here before his departing; but

may be so induced oons to leep in the mergyn, he would telle the trouthe; the which, so remedie be proveied therefore, is lyke to be the salvation of this londe, which elles must be nedely the losse by the selfe misgovernaunce, though noon other enemies were. Item memorie, yf hit be seye to your grete discrecion that a commission be had and sent hider under the Kings grete seel directed to Sir Ro: Roos, the Mair and Conestable of Bourdeaux, geveng theym pouair to examine and to procede lawfully after the lawes and customes of this cuntry ageinst oon which callethe him selve Fraunceys, whoos name in dede is Juon Gore, that late was in Englande, and now is here under arrest for his fals reporte that he made oute of Englande to the pouple here that no succours shol be had from thens; and that Englande tok no account of this cuntry nor sette therby, to sture the herts of the pouple ageinst the King for to departe from his obeissaunce, wherof grete comocion and grete sedicion was growen, as wel in this cite as in al this countrey aboute; the which Fraunceys also under arrest bycause of his false famed message that he did last in Englande upon his owne hed, wher as by th'advis of al the counsel here, as they openly sey and avoweth, he was commaunded oonly to seve to S^r Ro: Roos and to folowe his direction, where

as he never spak with hym in al his being there. But ageinst th'advis and wel of al the said counseil and of al th'astats and Jurats of this cite axed oonly finaunce to be had withoute pouple. Wherupon hit semeth to be expedient for the wele of this cuntrey and right honest and worshipfull to al the Lords of the Kings counseille therefore, th'excuse of their ignorance of this grete necessite here, to send hider letters testimoniales witnessing his said axing; and so hit is right necessare to be doon, and semblably the Kings true men praieth to be doon seing that for thexcuse of the said Lords of the Kings counseil there the maner of the said misgovernaunce and demeneng of the said Francois as is before reherced hath be openly declared before the Kings counseil here, and for the worship of al sides ought to be proved.

July XXVI. XXVII. Friday and Saturday, at home.

XXVIII. Sunday, at home to dinner; and to supper with the chanter of the church of St. Andrew, where his lordship the secretary, and Beek, conferred on the proceedings of an officer against Robert Clyfton, constable of the castle of Bourdeaux.

XXIX. Monday, at home to dinner; with Bernard Angevin and Huse. To-day, in the

evening, an agreement was made between M. Roos and the Capitowe, in a garden within the castle.

July XXX. Tuesday, to dinner with the Dean of St. James's: at home to supper. In the evening a pursuivant at arms came to Master Roos, with the following letter from the Count Armagnac; and to-day M. Roos consulted by letter with Mr. J. de Batute.

TO MY VERY DEAR AND GREAT FRIEND, MONS^R.

ROBERT ROOS.

First letter of the
Earl Armagnac to
the Knight Am-
bassador.
[in French].

Very dear and great friend,
please to know that my beloved,
and faithful counsellor Master
Jean de Batut, Licentiate in law, Canon
and Archdeacon of Saint Antonine, the church
of our Lady of Rhodes, is arrived and come
to me; and he has reported and informed
me of your arrival here, by which I have been as
rejoiced and consoled as possible. My said coun-
sellor has informed me of the wish, desire, and
affection which you have to come to me: never-
theless, because of the things that have hap-
pened and the impediments which have occurred
on account of them, as you yourself may know
and it is notorious, your coming to me cannot
be hastened, as you would wish and I desire,
the said impediments preventing it. But I will
give such order as to your coming, and will
cause such diligence to be made in it, that your

said coming shall be as soon and brief as possible, and when it can be done properly. Praying you especially, very dear and great friend, that you will please to take patience touching the postponement of your said coming, having regard to the said impediments. Very dear and great friend, may the Lord have you in his holy keeping. Written at Leyttoure the xxijth day of July.

The Count D'armaignac.

TO MY VERY HONOURED LORD, MONS. ROBERT ROOS.

[Partly in French
and partly in
Latin.]

My very honoured Lord, I commend myself to you as humbly and heartily as I can, and be pleased to know that I am arrived here safe and well, by God's grace and yours. My Lord has derived great joy and pleasure from your coming and mine, and has great desire and inclination for the accomplishment of the business to the satisfaction of our said Lord; and he will cause great diligence to be used with respect to your safe coming hither; and it shall be done as soon as it can, for I have already sent for your safe conduct, and I trust it will be obtained. The arrival of your friends will be expected afterwards, &c. with whom, I trust in the Lord, you will safely pass over. Upon this my heart is bent above all things.

It would be more expedient, as you know, that the picture should be done on your part than on ours, and my lord constantly uses the utmost diligence, that with God's assistance, you may find here a fit artist when you arrive; and he grieves excessively for the delay and impediments which have taken place in the arrangements which, with his good will, he has earnestly made. I pray you that you use the utmost diligence that you can on your part for the advancement of the business, and in such wise that it may come to the good conclusion which you desire, for we will do so likewise. Please you to recommend me to Mr. Secretary, Mr. Tirel, Huse, Savage, William Austin, and William Burton, and your other servants, with the best. Very honoured Lord, the blessed son of God have you in his holy keeping, and give you good life and long. Written at Leytoure the xxixth July, your humble servant.

John de Batute.

August I. Wednesday, at home to dinner; Huse with his lordship. In the afternoon at three, the pursuivant at arms before mentioned returned. In the night, about two, cxxx French from Tollemont and Riaunt, with vj gabbers, landed at Bourdeaux, and took a large vessel in the river, without opposition, though they were seen by many. In sailing homewards, they took

a small vessel with corn and wine ; but between Bloy and Mergans, T. Scot and other country people gave them battle, and retook the vessels, about twenty men being killed on each side.

August II. Thursday, at home ; Bernard Angevin and William Tirel with his lordship.

III. Friday, at home to dinner. In the evening his lordship the secretary, and the Dean of St. Andrews made terms between the constable and the officer, concerning all suits and demands.

IV. V. Saturday and Sunday, to dinner with his lordship, the Dean of St. Andrews, &c.

VI. Monday, to dinner at home, with Bernard de Groos.

VII. VIII. IX. Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday, at home. To-day George Swillington was with his lordship.

X. Friday, at home, with Bernard de Groos and N. Huse. To-day being the feast of Saint Laurence, the following letter was sent to the King, with the utmost secrecy of conveyance, by an old pilgrim : it was written in three lines on vellum, the whole length of the skin, and was sewed up in the border of his garment.

Letter sent most
secretly by the Am-
bassadors to the
King.

Please hit your highnesse to
wete the tidings of this cuntrey ;
that on Friday the third day of August, the cite

of Ax, which is holden the strengest of all Guienne, was wonne, and your adversarie was in hit; and his son called the Dolphin with the Constable and Marschall of France forth with have leyd siege unto your cite of Baion, which as they seith maketh them sure to have hit within viij dayes; and from thens streight to come to Bourdeaux, wher as God knoweth is division, and never was so litel help nor store of Englissh pouple, the lak of whom is cause of losse of al this cuntrey; as we doubt not, on lesse that succour be had withoute any delaie, all is goon. This we write unto you for our last and true acquitaille; God send grace that the son and hastily sende hider som comfort and succour to revieve the herts of the pouple that been here, the which seeing that the promise of your letters which ye sent unto us unto Plymouthe, and we by your commaundement opene hit unto theym, is not fulfilled, been plainly dispaired; and for the wele of you and of this your cuntrey, trust noon other worde nor writing, for by our liegance this is trouthe. Writen at Bourdeaux, the ix day of August. Th'entent principal of al this is to lette the fruit of our message.

Roos Ro. T. Bekinton.

August XI. Saturday, at home, with the friar provincial of the order of the Carmelites.

August XII. Sunday, at home ; Sir Lowez Despoir and the town clerk¹ to dinner.

XIII. Monday, George Swillington and William Tirell with his lordship. To-day he rode to the tower of St. Thomas, and then along the walls, and met the Capitowe in le Roperie, and afterwards came into the castle to council.

XIV. Tuesday morning, the Capitowe, Robert Roos, his lordship the Secretary, and the rest conferred together in the church of St. Peter, and afterwards went over to the castle to the council. To-day Bernard Angevin gave his lordship twelve geese, twelve capons, thirty pullets ; Blake, nine turtle-doves ; and Bernard de Groos, two.

XV. Wednesday, the feast of the assumption of the blessed Mary, his lordship the Capitowe, and the other lords of the council were at the inn of M. Roos, where his lordship dined ; and after noon, at the castle, M. Roos was chosen regent to-day.

XVI. XVII. XVIII. Thursday, Friday, Saturday, at home.

XIX. Sunday, at home. At dinner, M. Roos, the regent, and Mons^r. Guillautine, to whom his lordship the regent, sent some new wine, called "le Must." To-day the regent mustered the armed men of the city of Bourdeaux ; there

¹ Clericus Ville.

were two hundred men armed with lances, and many others armed for the preservation of the city upon the walls and in the towers, with cannons and other necessary arms.

August XX. Monday, at home, and in council at the castle.

XXI. Tuesday, to dinner with Guilla utine : to supper at home, George Swillington with him.

XXII. XXIII. Wednesday and Thursday, at home, Huse with him.

XXIV. Friday, with Bernard de Garos. To-day was the festival of St. Bartholomew. Letters were received from d'Armagnac.

TO MY VERY DEAR AND GREAT FRIEND, MONS. ROBERT ROOS.

Second letter of the Earl Armagnac to the Knight Ambassador. [in French.]

Very dear and great friend.
My friend and faithful counsellor,
Mons^r. John de Batute, licentiate in laws, canon and archdeacon of Saint Antonine, the church of our lady of Rhodes, writes to you now on your coming hither, and on the safety of the same. So I pray you, that to what he writes to you, you will please to give faith and full credence, as you would do to myself in person. Very dear and great friend, the blessed son of God have you in his keeping. Written at Leittour, the xxth day of the month of August.

The Count D'armagnac.

TO MY VERY HONOURED LORD, MONS. ROBERT ROOS.

[Partly in French
and partly in
Latin.]

Very honoured Lord, I commend myself to you as heartily as I can. I wrote to you before of the good wishes and intentions that my lord the Count had and has, regarding the business which you know, and the diligence which he has used, and still always uses respecting the safety of your coming hither; and I must inform you that he has felt much displeasure at the delay of your said coming, as I have with all my heart: and it would have pleased our lord that we had all come hither together, for I think certainly that you might very safely have come and returned by the middle of August;¹ for all the King's people were then very far from us and from our road, who are now come near. Nevertheless, my said lord has sent to the King for your safe conduct, because, since he is so near, and has so great a force in this neighbourhood, my said lord is advised that he neither ought nor could properly send for you without the said safe-conduct; but the messengers are not yet returned. And to confess the truth to you, I doubt if the King will grant the safe conduct, knowing the business on which you have come; for our friend intimated it to the Regent of Marsano as soon as we ar-

¹ The original word appears to be *mayoument*. Mayoust Mayaoust. i. e. Mi-aout. See Roquefort.

rived at Bourdeaux, and thence it was told to his nephew, and finally to the King. But I trust in the Lord that the King will dissent from those with whom he is associated, and that we shall still have friends on the banks of the Garonne, which they hope to occupy, through the midst of whom we may pass securely. “Ou vrayment le nort” will send us news that you may come over, to your honour and ours, which news our lord wishes to send to you. I write this to you now, that you may not grieve on account of your long stay; but as soon as the message touching the said safe conduct shall arrive, I will inform you of all other news, by the aid of God. And I commend myself with all my heart to Mr. Secretary, and Masters William Tirel, N. Huse, Hetton, Robert Savage, William Austin, and to all your other servants; and I pray that you will let me know all news of your good country, which may our Lord grant and make, and hold you in his safe keeping as I desire. Written at Leittour, the xxth of August.

Your servant, John.

August XXV. Saturday, at home, William Tirel and Robert Savage to dinner. To-day the Capitowe mustered lxx lances; and a reply was given to the letters of the Count of Armagnac, and of Mr. John de Batute, as follows:—

TO MY VERY HONORED LORD, THE COUNT D'ARMAGNAC.

Letter to the Count
of Armagnac, by a
soldier. [in French.]

Very honoured Lord, I commend myself to you, and humbly thank you that you have been pleased that Master John de Batute, your counsellor, should send me letters and credence of your will. On which account I supplicate you, and beg that you will be pleased to put faith and credence in the letters sent by me to the said Master John by the bearer of these; praying our Lord that he may have you in holy keeping. Written at Bourdeaux, the xxiiijth day of August.

Roos Ro.

TO MY VERY DEAR FRIEND, MASTER JOHN DE BATUTE.

Letter to the Chan-
cellor, by a sol-
dier. [in French.]

Very dear friend. Be pleased to know, that touching the coming of my companion the secretary and myself, the case is changed, since your departure, in several ways. The first is, that the three states of our party have chosen me for their Regent, until the King shall have otherwise provided, in which office I will employ myself to the utmost of my power in all things for the defence of his country. The second is, that it appears to me that when the King, our Sovereign Lord, shall be correctly informed of the war which the Viscount of Lomaine has carried, and still daily carries on against him, he will not agree to the business which you are aware of. The third is, that after the arrival of our army from England, which we are certainly informed will shortly arrive, I make no doubt that

their first attack will be on you, the which is likely to be destruction to your country, and for which you can blame no one but yourselves, considering all things done and said before. And know that if we do not see another disposition and behaviour on your part, from that which exists at present, we shall have no further desire to transport ourselves to the other side, nor any thing more to do in the matter which you know of; for we are well informed whence the evil is come by which the king's territories have suffered; and if it seems to you that the count is well advised, we submit ourselves to him, and to you his other counsellors. Do not suspect such folly in us that we should purchase evil for good in our mission. After taking measures for the defence of the country, we intend to transport ourselves, in the first ship which shall come over, to our Sovereign Lord the King, to lay before him what we have met with here, unless we have speedily other news from you. Written at Bourdeaux, the xxiiijth day of August.

Roos R.

August XXVI. Sunday, at home; Bernard de Graos here. Letters were received which had been sent to the Lady de Toneux by the Countess of Armagnac and the Viscount of Leomaine, declaring that if the said lady and her husband would deliver themselves up to him, that is, to the Viscount of Lomaine, they should be subjects of France, because, forsooth, the pretended

King of France had invaded Gascony and Aquitain, and had written to the said viscount that as many fortresses and places upon the river Garonne as would surrender to him, should be kept by him unharmed, with their lords and all their goods. On this account, both the countess and viscount have written to the said lady, advising her to persuade her husband and the other lords near her, to surrender themselves to the viscount as subjects of France, and he would keep them, &c.

August XXVII. XXVIII. Monday and Tuesday, Tirel.

XXIX. Wednesday, Huse.

XXX. Thursday, Tirel.

XXXI. Friday, and Saturday, September I. at home. To-day, at the xijth hour, at noon, his lordship the regent, and his household, with Sir J. Trevenaunt, Davy Ap Llewellyn, Robert Repinghale, and John Payntour, sailed in a small vessel towards Saint Makary.

September II. Sunday, to dinner, B. de Garos. To supper, Janecot de Lahet, and the controller with him.

III. Monday, before noon in the council-house with the mayor. To dinner with his lordship, the king's procurator.

IV. Tuesday, after hearing mass, his lordship went to the place of the lady, his hostess, "en entre deux mars," and went round the hill and the wood of cypress, called Cinon, which

belong to the king. To supper with the constable.

September V. Wednesday. In the afternoon in the castle, with the other members of the council.

VI. Thursday, after dinner, he sailed to Loremont, to the chapel of St. Katherine, and rested there in the hermitage. To supper at home.

VII. Friday, before noon at the castle with the rest of the council: to-day his lordship the regent returned.

VIII. Saturday, the festival of the blessed Mary.

IX. Sunday, Rokbey and Janicot Maucamp to supper.

X. Monday, the comptroller with his lordship.

XI. Tuesday, Blake and Richard Logan.

XII. XIII. XIV. XV. XVI. Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday; Sunday, at noon, with the Bishop of Bassat.

XVII. Monday, at home.

XVIII. Tuesday; after dinner he and the comptroller rode to the place of St. Severinus, where they saw the process of making wine. At this place they drank, and then rode to Le Bordeu of St. Andrew, near the chapel of St. Denis, and there also drank.

XIX. XX. Wednesday and Thursday, at home; Sir Lowez Despoir with him.

September XXI. Friday, the comptroller with him to dinner. Before noon at the castle with the Prior of St. Martin's, between whom and Friar Bernard there was a great quarrel.

XXII. Saturday, the comptroller to dinner.

XXIII. Sunday, at home.

XXIV. XXV. Monday, Tuesday, and to-day, he was with the constable who was sick and apparently at the point of death; so that he caused him to make his will. The following morning at four, or thereabout, he died. At home to dinner and supper.

XXVI. Wednesday afternoon at the castle at the funeral service for the constable, which was said in the following manner;—First, *Pater noster*; next the Invitatory, *Regem cui omnia veniunt Venite adoremus, Venite*, with the usual verses and place. *Gloria patri. Regem eternum*. Lastly, three psalms, three lessons, with responses and verses, and with the prayer, *Inclina et non plus*.

NOTE.—The constable had borrowed of Bernard de Garos,¹ . . . in the month of May last, and was bound by a bond to pay the sum to the said Barnard at the feast of St. Michael next. Yet Bernard caused the constable to be excommunicated for non-payment of the money, on the third day before the festival at which it was due.

¹ Query—C franks.

September XXVII. Thursday, at the Carmelites, at the constable's mass in the church where he was buried. To-day all the goods of the constable were seized for the king, until, &c. Huse, with his companions and five servants of my lord the secretary, went out as far as Rieul, which the pretended King of France, the Dauphin, and other nobles of France have besieged for a long time past, viz. . . . weeks.

XXVIII. XXIX. XXX. Friday, Saturday, Sunday, to dinner with his lordship the regent.

October I. Monday, at home.

II. Tuesday, to dinner at home, his lordship the regent with him. After dinner the Capitowe, the Viscount de Longevile, and Sir Lowez de Spoy came thither, and informed his lordship the regent, in the presence of my lord the secretary, that when Gailard Shorthose, mayor of the city of Bourdeaux, received the letter which the regent sent under seal of the office of Seneschal of Bourdeaux to preserve the town of Burgerac; the mayor having read the letter, carelessly kicked his stirrup, and said before all, that he cared no more for it than he did for *that*.

III. IV. Wednesday and Thursday, at home. After dinner my lord went to his lordship the regent, and in returning home met the mayor at the regent's gate. A little after, he met the Capitowe, the Dean of St. Andrew's, Sir Bernard

Montferant, the town-clerk, and others. The capitowe requested him to return to his lordship the regent to hold a council, to which he replied that there was no council remaining that cared for the interests or advantage of the king, &c. and so he came home. This afternoon the Dean of St. Andrew's said openly to the Viscount de Longville, Sir Louis de Spoy, and others in the council-house, that if the enemy came to Bourdeaux, and a thousand English came to its aid, they must abide by the stronger. To-day letters were sent from Rieul from Huse and his companions, by Thomas Wilson, to their lordships the regent and the secretary.

October V. VI. Friday and Saturday, at home. His lordship the regent and my lord the secretary dispatched a letter and some habiliments of war, together with a friar in orders, to hear the confessions of such of the English as could not understand French or Gascoigne: they sent also a surgeon to heal the wounded, if there should be any, in Rieul.

VII. Sunday, before noon, his lordship the regent, who is almost weighed down with infirmity, rode with great pain to the place of St. Eloy, where he persuaded the jurates and other principal persons of the town, to send men at arms to Rieul; in consequence of which in the evening they sent thirty men at arms and ar-

chers, and ten men at arms and archers from Saint Makery. His lordship the regent dined with my lord secretary, and the Prior de Marmoud, Louis Despoy, Tirel, and the comptroller. To-day his lordship sent a letter to the captains, esquires, and good soldiers of the tower of St. Thomas within Rieul.

October VIII. Monday, to dinner with N. Gremond; to supper at home, the Prior Marmoud there. The town of Rieul was stormed and taken to-day by the French.

IX. Tuesday, to dinner, the Prior Marmoud and nine servants of the constable.

X. XI. Wednesday and Thursday, at home. The following letter was received from Mr. J. de Batute:—

TO THE WORSHIPFUL AND EXCELLENT SIR ROBERT ROOS, REGENT, AND THOMAS BEKYNTON, DOCTOR OF LAWS, HIS MAJESTY'S SECRETARY, MY HONOURABLE LORDS.

Letter of the Chancellor of the Count of Armagnac, declarative of entering upon the matter of marriage, and by whom. —[Latin.]

Mine honourable, noble, and most worthy Lords; my humble duty remembered. From my inability to speak, and especially to write correctly in French, a fact which you well know, I have determined on this occasion to write in Latin, a tongue familiar to us both, though at former times I have at-

tempted to write in French. I have received, Mons^r. de Roos, your letter, to the following effect:—"Tres cher," &c. (See before xxiiijth of August) which has given me great anxiety and pain; and the more so as I looked for nothing from it but satisfaction and pleasure. The same feelings have been experienced by my noble lord, who has read it with great astonishment, and commanded me to inform your lordships as follows:—That the business now in agitation, was not begun at his instance, but at the request of the illustrious princes and lords, the Dukes of Bretagne, Orleans, and Alençon; as is confirmed by their letters signed and sealed. This, Mons^r. le Roos, you well know, and that my lord is, and always was, well disposed to proceed in the said business with the pleasure of the most serene king your master. As to what you write, that it is not your intention to proceed in the business, till you see the government and disposition of the country changed, my lord is unable to comprehend it, without further explanation. On his part, however, he has determined to inform the lords and dukes aforesaid, on the subject, and to communicate every thing to them; and on your part, you may do so if you see fit. But being concerned in this business of my lord, above all things that I desire on earth, I must speak from the fullness of

my heart. There are three things, Mons^r. Roos, which you say have changed the business on which you came. First, that the direction and government of the country is committed to you, &c. This my illustrious lord has heard with pleasure, and heartily wishes you joy and good fortune, in which I also join him, praising God for it: yet I do not see (always speaking with honour and respect) why this should impede the business upon which you came; because, although at present you may be much occupied, yet the time will shortly arrive (I trust in the Lord) in which you will be more at liberty, and able, if you please, to attend to this business; and as to your anxiety about my Lord of Leomagne, &c. it ought to be no impediment; because, as you know the matter is not fixed and concluded, and therefore he could not honorably have disobeyed the commands given him; and indeed if he had, our country, as we have often said, would now have been given up to pillage. Therefore I am much astonished that you should reproach us, for you know that it is the wish of the king and all his council to preserve the house of my lord from all reproach or injury on account of this business, which certainly would not have been the case if he had in any respect resisted the aforesaid commands. Much less also could the king's

majesty have esteemed my lord, if he had deliberately surrendered himself to pillage and destruction; nor would it have been honorable to his majesty to have done so, as you must be yourselves convinced. The lawyers also say, that there is no merit in attempting or essaying a thing which, if attempted or essayed, would have been to no effect, &c.; and therefore I do not see (saving your honour as before) why this should have been an impediment to the business in agitation. As to the other point to which you allude, of the approach of an armament, God forbid that it should be designed, as you think, for the destruction of this country; for we have done nothing which should entail war upon us; and since you intimate that you know whence the mischief of this war has arisen, I appeal to you to say openly whence it has arisen. For you cannot assert it has originated with us, nor can you have been told so by others, except by our declared enemies, who may have impressed you with that opinion. This, indeed, I have always feared they would do, and have intreated you to lend no ear to any thing they might say, for they are in defatigable, as I have told you, in devising means to obstruct this alliance; and their success is but too manifest; for since my departure (I speak as before with respect) you seem quite an altered man; nor

could I then have thought that you had any evil in view in prosecuting this business, but only the honour and advantage of the king's majesty. However, I leave the matter to your discretion; but if you desire to know whence the war has arisen and what was its origin from other authority than that of our declared enemies, you will find that they are themselves its cause, and no other; a fact which is notoriously manifest in that country, as every where else. I should not have thought that you would have thus decided against us on their reports. As to the rest of your letter, of your returning to your serene king, and telling him what you have discovered, I do not believe that you could make an unfavorable report of our conduct, except on the information of our known enemies, and to which, as you well know, no credit is to be given. With regard to my lord, he is prepared to proceed in the business whensoever it shall please the king's majesty, and his pleasure in the matter shall be declared to my lord by you or some other. I lament from the bottom of my heart, that you should allow such an alliance to remain unaccomplished, through the suggestions of our adversaries; but I leave the matter to God, the knower and searcher of hearts, with my maledictions on those who obstruct it. I cannot, however, sufficiently express my astonishment that you should thus relinquish

it, considering the zeal which you have formerly shown in it. While the boundaries of the country shall stand, my lord will never permit innovations in its government, because this would be to deliver it up to fire and plunder—a consummation which you cannot desire. In conclusion: my lord, be of good heart, and fear not the happy termination of your embassy, which with God's good pleasure I hope shortly to see, if there be no deficiency on your part: also let it please you to write back as soon as may be, of your determination in the matter, and whatever you demand shall be complied with to the utmost of our power. May the Most High disposer of events have your noble and excellent lordships in his safe-keeping in all prosperity and happiness. From Auxerre the xvth of September, 1442.

Yours to command,

J. de Batute.

October XII. XIII. XIII. Friday, Saturday, Sunday, at home. On the latter day a reply was given in writing to the above letter of Mr. J. de Batute.

TO THE WORSHIPFUL AND EXCELLENT, MASTER

JOHN DE BATUTE.

Reply to the preceding letter from the Ambassadors.
—[Latin.]

Worshipful and worthy Sir,
with our inmost recommenda-

tions. Your letter written on the xvth of September, at Auxerre, was received by us in this city on the xjth day of this month. On account of its great prolixity, to rehearse it would be to write a volume, rather than a letter. But as you are a prudent man, we doubt not that you have a copy of it in your possession, and we will therefore, at once, reply summarily to each of its articles. With regard to the first point, on which you require an explanation on the part of your lord, we observe, that as to the origin of the negociation, whatever it might be, it is a question which we have no authority or inclination to discuss. But you well know, and cannot refuse your lively testimony to the warm and earnest desire evinced for its happy conclusion in the part of the country which you have visited, and which had been so evident in the smiles and attentions which you and yours have every where received, that it may be almost said to rest on a sensible and tangible proof. As to what you write of your lord being still, and having always been, earnest and sincere for proceeding, &c. we should certainly be astonished at any change of his mind in this respect, though facts might seem to imply it; especially when we consider the honour, fame, and dignity which the happy conclusion of the business would bring to his house. We rejoice

at his constant determination to prosecute it, and should rejoice still more if he should carry his purpose into effect, and thereby release us from this wearisome delay, in which so much expense of time and money have been incurred. With regard to your accusation, that we have signified in our letters that we had no intention of proceeding, &c. unless we saw the government and temper of the country changed, and that you know not what we mean by this, &c., with your permission we must say, that we have neither said nor thought any thing about the country, as our letters will plainly prove. We knew that we were writing to an intelligent man, and to such a one it is proper to write with caution on subjects of secrecy. But if, in addition to what we have said, and in which we have perhaps gone too far, you weigh the letters which have lately proceeded from the house in question, you will have no difficulty in perceiving our real sentiments. Further on, where you divide and treat separately the three circumstances which have altered the face of the business, you err widely from the intention of the writer, who placed those circumstances together, to be viewed in conjunction, and not separately. As to that person, Leomagne, one might very properly reply with the verse, "*Est modus in rebus sunt certi denique*

finer," &c. To all the other points, one answer will be enough; that we are in no respect changed into different men, or seduced from our sincere and honest intentions by the arguments or flatteries of any persons whatsoever. Indeed you ought long ago to have acquitted us of such an imputation, and even of the possibility of guilt. We desire nothing more than to see you perform your part with earnestness and sincerity, and to be released from spending our time and property in this place to no effect, in a state of weariness and suspense. We conclude by hoping that you will quickly read, and send us your reply, to the present letter, and also to the others that we send you with it. We believe that by means of that man, Leomagne, who cannot be far off, the road behind you is perfectly safe for a messenger. We bid you farewell, recommending ourselves most humbly to your lord. From Bourdeaux, the xijth of October.

Roos R. T. B.

TO THE WORTHY AND EXCELLENT, MASTER JOHN

DE BATUTE.

My very dear friend: As there appears to us no possibility of going up in safety, to shorten the matter we have determined that the three likenesses or pictures should be finished and

sent hither with all dispatch. I wish they were now here and in our possession, for there is plenty of messengers; also that you and some other at the pleasure of your lord, possessing full powers, and sufficiently instructed in this behalf, would come down hither as quickly as may be, or to some intermediate place, safe to both parties; and to render the business more efficacious and mature, you should be instructed with regard to the dower, and also of the paraphernalia or female ornaments, commonly called "le chambre;" also to what place she ought to be conducted at the charges and expense of his lordship, &c. and what homage, &c.; and it will be very expedient that a herald or poursuivant at arms should come with you, who, if any doubt should arise in the business, may speedily consult his lordship and return. Fare you well, in all happiness and prosperity. From Bourdeaux, the xiiijth of October.

Roos R.

October XV. Monday, to dinner with his lordship the regent.

XVI. XVII. Tuesday and Wednesday, at home. To-day letters were sent by his lordship to the king, to the lords of Gloucester, Cardinal, &c. by Pikbourn, who embarked in the evening about seven.

Letter to the King
from the Ambassa-
dors on the wretch-
ed state of Aquitain.

Most Christian and moost
gracious Prince, oure moost dred
Sovereign Lord: After our moost
humble recommendacion, please hit your high
and noble grace, as for tidings from this your
cuntrey of Guienne, to wete, that after your ad-
versary of France had taken your town of Saint
Sever and your cite of Ax, and put under his
obeissance the cuntrey of the Lawndes, he
drew hym down towards this your cite of Bur-
deaux, by the ryver of Garon, where in right
brief tyme he hath gotten and taken the townes
and castles and fortresses whoos names be spe-
cified in the cedula her enclosed. And after
that he had the towne of Marmaude, he abode
there with right litel puissance iij weks and
more; so that by all lyklyhode yf any stuf or
pouaire of Englissh pouple had be here, he might
never have had escaped by reason untaken. And
sithens he hath of new encresced his armee,
and after that sieged and taken your town and
castel of Mavesyn, and upon that the iij day of
this present moneth he leied siege to your town
and castel of Rieul, which is but vij leucks
from this your cite of Burd' the whiche town
he gate with asaulte the vij day of this same
moneth, and slewe therin mucche pouple. Never-
theles the castel holdeth as yet, and within hit
for lak of other help there ben of our felawship

al such as we might spare : God send hem comfort and more help be tyme. After this he purposeth, as meym seym, to besiege the townes of St. Makery, Cadiliac, and Rious ; and he holdeth hym sure to gete theym al by sault in right brief tyme, and than al is Frensshe, and by the said ryver unto the gatis of this your cite. Also please it your roial Mageste furthermore to knowe that after that your said cite of Ax and your town of Saint Sever were nowe late reduct to your obeissance, as we suppose ye have wel had in knowlage by such passagis as have come fro your towne of Bayon, for as from hens sithen the departing of th'archbisshop of Burdeaux went never passage ; nor unto this tyme was no maner of navir for to passe inne. Your adversarie hath commaunded th'erl of Fux to leye newe siege to your said town and cite of Saint Sever and Ax. The which Erl as is do us to understand by letters sent hider for succurs from the said town of Saint Sever, hath disposed hit to besiege hit ; and as we trowe he hath leied the siege before this. And he may be had no comfort of succours to helpe theym with, for we have not wherewith to help our selve, the which causeth grete hevynesse, desolacion, and sorowe amongis al your pouple here, seing that after promisse of succours declared unto theym by your commaundement is passed so longe a

tyme and no comfort commeth, not so much in al this tyme as oon balanger to revive their herts, and putt theym in good trust and hope of comfort. Truly in conceipt of your true men here a lytle nombre of good men sent hider by tyme as hit was promissed mought have kept your cuntrey from this grete hurt; which xx^m li wol not now by many dayes lightly recover; and yet furthermore, yf your merchaunts had be souffred to passe hider for the vintaige in suche tyme as they have be accustomed in yers before, doubtles your enemies wold not have abiden to do this grete harme that they have doon and dayly doth. God send us hasty tidings for comfort of your pouple here, which in trouth, as in our opinion, stode never so dismaied before this tyme. By thees tidings moost gracious soverain lord, ye may clierly understande howe the weyes of our message been empeched and forbarred; and as Maister John de Batute hath writen unto us, your said adversary by no manner of meen may be induced to graunte us his letters of sauf condeuct; and so hit is not seyn unto us possible as yet in any maner of wise to passe upward in surte of our personnes. Wherefore please hit your high and noble grace to late us have knowlage of your gracious pleasir in this behalve, and howe ye wol we shal be furthermore gouverned and demeaned. Over this

at the request of your counseil here and for our true acquittaille we avis as we dare your Highnesse, for the wele of you and of this your cuntrey here, not lightly to passe upon suche graunts of your demaynnes or other lands, rents, or revenues here, as peraventure shal be axed of your said Highnesse, but that hit please your Mageste t'abide th'advysment of your said counseille which purposen by commune and mure deliberacion t'acertaine your said Mageste of such inconvenients as by such graunts have growen here before, and in what wise they may for your wele be eschewed hereafter. Moost blessed Soverain Lord, we have right now received letters from the Lord de Gramond, written at Ax the ixth day of this moneth, declaring that the said towne of Saint Sever hath appointed with the said Erl to be Frenissh on lesse than they be reskued within a moneth. Please hit furthermore your Highnesse to knowe that Sir Robert Clyfton, Knight, late your conestable of your castel of Burd', is to God passed the iij day of this moneth; so hit is right expedient for your wele in hasty tyme to purveye an other souffisant officer in that behalve. Most Christian, &c. Written at Burd', the xvij day of October.

Roos R.

T. B.

COPY OF THE SCHEDULE.

[French.]

First, before our coming hither, the town of Clairac. Item, since our coming the town of Toningen of the Sire de Caumont. The towns of Foylet, De Gountaut, De Saint Barthilmewe, and Caumont. Item, the town of "Tonnyngs du Baron." Item, the towns and castles of Marmaude de Saint Basille. Of Couturez and Marceriz. Of Millan. Of Malvesin. The town of le Rieul, and at present the siege before the castle. The town of Langon on the river Garonne. Losseun. Tombabut. The Castle of Aymet. Le Sanuetat de Belver. The Castles of Clermont, Monela, Monteseurt, Sursac, Cursonne, Bonnegille, Masduran, Tewbount, "S^r Durdoine on Pres."

October XVIII. Thursday.

XIX. XX. XXI. Friday, Saturday, Sunday; to day the ships arrived.

XXII. Monday, Mr. J. Tregoran to dinner, who brought letters from England. In the evening Edward Hull arrived; the doctor of the Archbishop of Bourdeaux; and the regent's ser-

vant also brought letters, with the following one from the king :

TO OUR RIGHT, &c. ROBERT ROOS, KNIGHT, &c. AND

M. T. B. OUR SECRÉTAIRE.

The King's letter
consolatory to his
Ambassadors.

Right trusty &c. we grete you
hertly wel and late you wete that
we have received your letters, by the which we
have understande to oure grete displeasure the
grete enterprises that our adversary of Fraunce
doeth dayly upon our duchie of Guienne and
subgetts of the same. And also hit hath be
further reported unto us of the grete diligences,
discrete labours, and demeneng that ye do at al
tymes aboute the surete of our cite of Burdeaux,
and the continuancis of true obeissaunce unto us
wards of our subgetts therin; wherof we can
you right good and special thanke, and praye
you and netheles charge you of good perseve-
raunce in the same. Lating you wete that we
have appointed our cousin of Somerset and
with hym a right noble puissaunce of men of
werre to pass into our said duche; which
with Godds mercy shal be there in al possible
haste, for the resistence of our said adversaire,
and unto grete comfort, consolacion, and defense
of you, and of al our true subgetts in thos par-

ties; wherupon we write at this tyme our letters consolatory unto th'inhabitants of our said cite, as ye may understande by a copy of the same letters which we sende unto you herenclosed. Wherefore we wool and charge you, that in al that ye can or may, ye comforte our said subgetts, exhorting and sturing theym to continue their true leigeaunce unto us wards, as they have truly doon of tyme that noon mynde is, unto their perpetuel honour and rennounce. Yeven, &c. at Windsor, the xxi day of September.

COPY OF THE SCHEDULE ENCLOSED.

Copy of the letter of comfort, sent to the commons of Bourdeaux, by the King.—[French.]

Very dear and well-beloved, we have well known and have truly ascertained as well by letters and messages as especially by the very reverend father in God, our beloved and faithful counsellor the Archbishop of Bordeaux, the great hardships, evils, and oppression, losses, and damage which you have already suffered for some time, and have still to suffer and support on account of the continual war which our adversary, Charles de Valois, carries on, on the other side with a military force;¹ and also the true obedience, love, union, and concord, in

¹ "A puissance de gens de guerre."

which, to preserve your loyalty towards us, you have always conducted and maintained yourselves, together with the people and officers whom we have sent over, very patiently awaiting succour and aid from us, which you have humbly caused to be requested and beseeched of us. And because, very dear and well-beloved, we sustain your wrongs, evils, and oppressions with great bitterness of heart, grief, and compassion, and because on no account will we suffer the property,¹ which has belonged to us for so long a time, and which our predecessors so dearly loved and so carefully kept, thus to go to perdition, as we know that it would go very soon, unless great remedy and powerful succour were afforded it : We, with the pleasure of our blessed Creator, to whom be praise for all that it pleases him to do and permit, considering the magnitude, urgency, and necessity of the affair, have assembled and summoned such a sufficient and great aid and succour, which shall be commanded by a powerful and distinguished prince of our blood and lineage, that greater succour has never been granted at any time within recollection, which succour shall be sent over in all possible haste, without fail. So we pray and require you that, as you have always been good

¹ " Chose."

and loyal towards us, you still continue in virtuous patience awaiting the said aid and succour. And by the pleasure of our blessed Creator, without forgetting them, we will acknowledge the great loyalty and very commendable patience of you and of all our other loyal subjects in the marches on the other side, in all affairs whether common or individual. To which other loyal subjects we will that you signify the contents of these presents, exhorting them, on our part, always to continue in their said loyalty, in which you and they have so long persevered, that there is no recollection of the contrary; and we entertain no doubt that you will do this effectually.

October XXIII. Tuesday, at home to dinner; his lordship the regent there, and E. Hull with two servants. To supper in the castle with E. Hull, who was lodging in the chamber of Chipnam, clerk of the castle. To day Thomas de Regula came with letters.

XXIV. XXV. Wednesday and Thursday, at home; Flexemer there. To day E. Hull delivered the following royal letter:

BY THE KING.

TO OUR RIGHT, &c. RO. ROOS, &c. AND T. B. AND TO
EITHER OF THEYM.

The King's letter,
forwarded by Edw.
Hull, Esq. to the
other Ambassadors.

Right trusty and welbeloved,
we grete you wel, lating you wete
that as wel by your letters ye
have late sent unto us, as by the reporte of our
welbeloved servaunt John Pury, we have wel
understande the good and effectuel diligence
that ye have doon in your voiage for the good
and hasty expedicion of the charge by us com-
mitted unto you, wherof we be right wel pleased
and can you right good and special thanke; and
signifie unto you, more overe, that lyke as we
were advised to sende soon after you oure
trusty, &c. squier for our body, Edward Hull,
we sende hym now unto you, desiring therefore
that as soon as hit shall be semed unto you
and hym to be doon we have woord from
you, as therof he can reporte to you more
largly; wherin ye shall do unto us good and
singulier pleasir. Yeven, &c. at Windesore, the
xx day of Juiei.

October XXVI. Friday, at home; his lord-
ship the regent, Edward Hull, and his servants
and my lord's the secretary's, and the men of the
English ships, the Capitowe, his son, Bernard

Monferant, Louis Despoir, Sir Guilamtin, and about one thousand persons from Bourdeaux and other parts of the country, with four hundred from the English ships, went out as far as the town of St. Lupe, where the French were scouring the country on horse and foot; and were compelled by his lordship the regent and his company to retreat. For several days after the women of the country continued to capture the French, and deliver them up prisoners.

October XXVII. XXVIII. Saturday and Sunday.

XXIX. XXX. Monday, Tuesday: afternoon, his lordship was in the Dean of St. Andrew's house amongst the lords of the council: the adversaries' gun was broken to-day at Rieul.

XXXI. Wednesday, amongst the lords of the council, at the said dean's house.

November I. Thursday, at home to dinner; Mr. I. Tregerant and Rokley there.

II. III. Friday and Saturday, the same. To-day came Bulkley and others; and letters were sent to the Count of Armagnac and Mr. J. Batute, as follow:—

TO MY VERY HONOURED LORD, THE COUNT
D'ARMAGNAC.

Letter of the Knight
Ambassador to the
Count of Armag-
nac, by the artist of
the aforesaid art.¹—
[French.]

My very honoured Lord, I recommend myself to your good favour; and may it please you to know that Edward Hull is come from England, the which Edward has brought with him an artist to take the likenesses,² as I believe M. J. de Batute has fully explained to you. Which artist³ I now send you; and I humbly pray that it may please your good lordship to cause the business and the return of the said artist to be expedited, considering the long stay and sojourn that we have made here, without having sent anything to our master, concerning this affair. For if he has no news from us in this month, which is now arrived, I doubt not that he will be displeased, notwithstanding it would be no fault of ours. Be pleased to know also that we have written more fully on this subject to the said Mr. John, to whom be pleased to give faith and credence; and to deem this artist³ recommended to your good lordship,

¹ “Operatorem operis prelocute.”

² “Le quele Edward a amené une overir avec lui pour faire les figures.”

³ “Overir,” or “overeur.”

whom I pray God to keep as your noble heart desires. Written at Bourdeaux, the iij day of November.

Roos. R.

TO OUR VERY DEAR AND GOOD FRIEND, M. J. DE
BATUTE.

To the council of
the Count of Ar-
magnac, sent by
the skilful artist in
painting, for the
three pictures.¹—
[Latin.]

Trusty and worthy Sir; By the same means which you employed in conveying your letters, we sent you, some time ago, a letter for the duke, containing likewise those bearing date the xij of October; in which amongst other things we have said, that since there was no possibility of going up safely, we had thought it better in order to shorten the business, that the three pictures or likenesses² should be sent hither with all speed; and that we earnestly wished they were now here in our hands, as there are persons who could convey them to their destination without delay. In order to ensure your attention to their instant transmission, we send you these letters by a man who is very able in these kind of performances;³ and we entreat that you would provide him with opportunities from time to time of working

¹ "Littera Ambass' ad consilium Comitis Ar'ci miss' per scientificum operatorem in pictura pro tribus ymaginibus."

² "Picturas seu similitudines."

³ "Virum quidem in hoc genere satis instructum."

at the pictures, that he may be able to despatch them without delay, and return. It has also seemed desirable to us that you and some other, as your lord may determine, furnished with full power and instructions to act in the matter, should come down to this place as quickly as may be, or to some other intermediate place, secure alike to all. In our opinion, a fitter place cannot be chosen than the town of Mount Secure, only three leagues from Marmaud, and which is recommended by its vicinity to your part of the country, as well as by the abundance of its provisions, and the security of its position. And that the business may be the more efficaciously and maturely accomplished, we have desired you to be instructed upon the dowry; the paraphernalia or female ornaments, commonly called "le chambre;" the place to which she ought to be conducted at the charge and expense of his lordship; with the homage, &c. And it will further be very expedient that you should bring with you a herald or a pursuivant at arms, who may speedily consult his lordship, and return if any doubt should arise in the proceedings. To conclude, be particularly careful that the messenger herewith dispatched may be speedily sent back. Farewell. Written on the iij of November.

It will perhaps give you satisfaction to know

that our colleague, Edward Hull, is arrived, and that all things are ready on our part. He is much astonished at our long and fruitless stay in this place, the tediousness and expense of which you may well imagine. On this account we trust you will use all diligence for the speedy consummation of the matter, otherwise you must in justice excuse our departure from this place, lest we should incur blame in other quarters, for protracting our stay longer than was proper or necessary, if our labours should be fruitless. It is now nearly half a year since the commencement of our embassy. We all three desire you to make our recommendation to our Lord. Sept. as above.

Roos. R.

T. B.

E. Hull.

Hans, the artist, bearer of these letters, with a pastoral staff.¹

November IV. Sunday, at home: in the council at the castle, where the lords, and barons, and others, granted certain men at arms with archers for the defence and succour of the castle of Rieul.

V. Monday, in the morning, news came from

¹ Hans le overor' lator l'rar' Baculo pastorali.

St. Machary, that yesterday evening the men of the town of Machary took three vessels laden with xx pipes of bread, and vij men in them, of whom iij were slain. They were coming from Agen, with the intention to go up to the French at Rieul. To-day, the second letter of Mr. J. de Batute was received.

TO THE NOBLE AND WORTHY LORDS, SIR R. ROOS,
AND TH. BEKYNTON, DOCTOR OF LAWS, HIS MA-
JESTY'S SECRETARY, MY HONORED LORDS, &c.

Noble and worthy Sirs, [word for word as in the first, received on the xith of October, with the following termination] :—

Duplicate letter of
the chanc' of the
Lord Armagnac.—
[Latin.]

My lords, I have sent you other letters of the same tenor and purpose, but having had no reply to them, I send you the present letter. I beseech you to write to me of your intention on all these points ; and if you have any other commands, be so good as to make them known to me. Do not be surprised at the date of these letters, as they have been carried half way, and then brought back again, &c., from the difficulty of finding bearers. Yours, as above

Archdeacon.

November VI. Tuesday, to dinner with his

lordship the regent. To-day there was a great contention between his lordship the regent and the dean of St. Andrews.

November VII. Wednesday, at home. To dinner, his lordship the regent, and Hervy, a vintner of London, who brought a letter from Mr. Richard Taunton.

VIII. Thursday, D. de Conak here with Rokley, and the master and purser¹ of the ship, called the "Chirchisship."

IX. Friday, Mr. Tregoran here.

X Saturday, at home. About nine, his lordship the regent, and Hull, with about CCC men at arms, and as many archers, went out towards Langon.

XI. Sunday, the master of the ship called "N. of Toure" here, who arrived about ten before noon.

XII. Monday, to dinner with Mr. Stephen de Broses. To-day the town of Langon was destroyed, and my lord sent a letter to his lordship the regent, and Hull, especially about this verse, "*Pacem tractabant, et fraudes intus arabant*,"—they treated of peace, but inwardly cultivated deceit.

XIII. Tuesday, Chipman here, to dinner and supper.

XIV. XV. Wednesday, Thursday, Stephen de Brossis, and John de Pont here. Letters

¹ "Bursarius."

were also received from Rieul, concerning the death of J. Poyntour.

November XVI. XVII. Friday, Saturday, his lordship and Mr. Stephen de Brossis sailed in the forenoon amidst all the ships, and directed the master of each, and others in the castle, to appear before them at one in the afternoon. When the hour arrived, they made their appearance, ij or iij excepted. His lordship conferred patiently with them as to sending up men. The following night, accordingly, at one iij small ships went up full of armed men.

XVIII. Sunday, the butler¹ of the Bishop of Exeter here.

XIX. Monday, at home. After the departure of his lordship the regent, my lord alternately wrote to the regent and Hull, stating various reasons why they should not delay going up. To-day the letters of the Count of Armagnac and of Mr. Batute were received.

TO MY VERY DEAR AND GREAT FRIEND, MONS^R.

R. ROOS.

Letter of the count
to the knight am-
bassador. [French.]

Very dear and great friend,
please to know that I have seen
certain letters which you wrote some time ago,
and sent to my beloved and faithful counsellor
Mess^r. J. de Batute, licentiate in law, canon and
archdeacon of the church of Rodes. I have

¹ Pincerna.

also perceived, by the contents of your said letters, the good will and affection which you entertain for the success and continuance of the business, and for its accomplishment, for which I most sincerely, heartily, and truly thank you. Praying, very dear and great friend, that you will continue your good will and affection, and furthermore give faith and entire credence to what my said counsellor now writes to you by my command. I likewise assure you of the entire good will and intention that I entertain respecting the said business and its accomplishment. Very dear and great friend, may our Lord have you in his holy keeping. Written at Auxerre, the vijth of November.

The Count D'Armagnac, John.

This letter his lordship sent to the lord regent, together with the following letter, by John Trevenaunt, the lord regent and Hull being at St. Machary.

TO THE HONOURABLE AND WORSHIPFUL SIR R. ROOS,
KNIGHT, AND THOMAS BEKYNTON, MY MOST EX-
CELLENT LORDS,

Consolatory letter
of the Chancellor for
the continuance of
the transactions,
and for a medium
of truce. [Latin.]

Honorable and worthy Sirs,
my most excellent Lords, with
my humble and dutiful commen-
dations. I received your letter, written at

Bourdeaux the xiiijth of October by the bearer of the present letter, on the last day but one of the same month; and had great pleasure to learn from it that you enjoy good health. The fullness of my heart, and the affection with which I regard the matter referred to, together with the many careful and anxious provisions made by my illustrious lord for the safety of your journey in visiting him, would, if time permitted, give me many things to say to you. But for the present I will only intimate that my lord, who has always had this matter at heart, is at the present time more especially earnest in it, and can allow nothing to divert him from his purpose. He is every day more affected towards it; and if it had been possible, would long ago have convinced you in the way which you desire, by sending envoys¹ expressly for your journey. But the adverse state of the times has hitherto prevented him from adopting this step. There is little confidence in the country at this day between man and man, (the more the pity), and my lord is as unwilling to permit any injury to happen to your excellent personages, as to his own. He is exceedingly grieved, yea, above measure, at these obstacles. But he does not, and will never, relax

¹ Nuncios.

his exertions till he shall procure you a safe and assured mode of coming, when his joy will be the greater in proportion to his present vexations; like the apostle, who says, 'When I am weak, then am I strong.' If, however, it appears expedient to your reverences, that his lordship should send any special persons of his to communicate with you upon your orders, he is ready to proceed in these respects as you may determine. I entreat you, therefore, that you will write back to me on these points as soon as possible, and not conceive a suspicion that we are hindered by that man, Leomagne. If hitherto he has in some respects interfered in the matter, we assure you that he will not venture to cross our purpose, as you well know. I beseech you, therefore, to bear with us a little while, and do not despair of a happy issue to this arduous business, after the courage and manliness with which you have laboured in it. I trust in the Lord that the road will soon be mutually open between us both; the obstacles have already begun to diminish, and would have diminished more, if the north had blown as it ought to have done, and as we thought it would. God grant that it may blow prosperously, that we may be able to hasten a matter which we so much desire. My lord also returns you his ac-

knowledgments for your constancy and affection in the business; and entreats you from his heart to persevere with your wonted diligence, proceeding, if possible, from good to better. The time and expense which you have bestowed in so high and happy an undertaking, will be recompensed by God himself. I had news this evening from Masters William Tirell, N. Huse, and William Ettoing, your servants, who by the grace of God are well in the castle, &c. May God by his grace preserve and defend them from all evil and mischief, and send them back to you with joy. I am sorry that Huse, who was secure in the embassy, &c. went thither. If, however, you think that my lord ought to become the mediator of any peace or truce, and you will write back to him on the subject, I am certain it would succeed, and bring about the desired result. By this means, besides the many other advantages which would ensue, our wishes would be accomplished; and many evils avoided which are proceeding from our present state. If you should have hereafter any news touching ourselves, or upon other matters which you can communicate, I pray you to write to me upon it, and whatever may be your wish, shall be fulfilled to the utmost of our power. May the most high disposer of events keep and direct

you in all happiness and prosperity. Written from Auxerre, the viijth November, 1442.

Your servant, as accustomed,
Jo. Archd. with my own hand.

November XX. Tuesday, his lordship sent his chaplain, D. Trevenaunt, with the letter of the Count of Armagnac immediately preceding, and with a copy of the letter of Mr. J. de Batute, to the lord regent and Hull, at St. Machary, to have his servants outside the castle of Rieul.

XXI. XXII. XXIII. XXIV. Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, at home. His lordship the regent returned home in the evening from St. Machary.

XXV. XXVI. XXVII. XXVIII. XXIX. Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, at home. To-day their lordships were in council at two in the afternoon.

XXX. Friday forenoon, his lordship was at the church of St. Andrew amongst the lords of the council. Early this morning, the Lord de Conak went out with CCC. men towards St. Faith.

December I. II. Saturday, and Sunday; the seneschal of the lord the Capitowe was buried at the Carmelites, and his lordship was there at mass. To day arrived iiij ships from Hull.

III. IV. Monday, Tuesday; after dinner his

lordship rode to the Bishop of Basatense, and the Lord de Conak with him. The Lord de Conak and Rokley were also with him to supper. To day consolatory letters were sent to Rieul.

December V. VI. Wednesday, Thursday, at home. News came from the Archbishop of Bourdeaux; and in the evening he arrived.

VII. Friday, the castle of Rieul was surrendered, and the town of Mount Secure.

VIII. Saturday. To-day G. Swillington came home from the castle of Rieul, and the rest of the lord regent's and my lord's companions, except John Payntor, who was killed by a culverin.

IX. Sunday afternoon, my lord visited the ship, called "le Heleyne," of London.

X. Monday, the lord regent, Hull, Rokley, Savage and others, were with my lord to supper.

XI. Tuesday, the Lord de Conak with my lord to dinner. In the middle of dinner the Lord de Conak arose, and took leave to ride towards Conak. T. Mortimer was with him, and vj horses of my lord's. The castle, "en Dort," was lost.

XII. XIII. XIV. XV. XVI. Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, Sunday, to dinner with Bernard Angevyn. To day letters were received from the Count of Armagnac and from Mr. J. de Batute, as follows:—

TO MY VERY DEAR AND GREAT FRIEND, MESS^R.
R. ROOS.

Letter of the Count
of Armagnac to the
knight ambassador,
certifying the arri-
val of the portrait
painter.¹ [French.]

Very dear and great friend,
please to know that I have re-
ceived your letter, and have duly
considered and understood its
contents. The artist,² concerning whom you
wrote to me, is arrived, and I have seen him.
He is every day diligently employed on the
work for which he came; and as soon as he
has finished it, he shall return to you.
I have also seen the letter which you
wrote to my counsellor, Messr. J. de Batute,
and by my command he now writes and answers
the whole. So I pray you, very dear and great
friend, that you will give as entire faith and
credence to what he writes, as you would to
myself. Very dear and great friend, our Lord
have you in his holy keeping. Written at
Auxerre, the xxijnd day of November.

The Count D'Armagnac, John.

¹ "Operatoris picture." ² Overir.

TO THE HONOURABLE AND WORSHIPFUL SIR R. ROOS,
 KNIGHT, THOMAS DE BECKINGTON, E. HULL, THE
 SECRETARY AND ESQUIRE OF THE KING, MY MOST
 EXCELLENT LORDS,

Letter of the chan-
 cellor to the am-
 bassador, both about
 the arrival of the
 portrait painter,¹
 upon proposing a
 truce through his
 lord, and an ex-
 cuse for the delay
 in the business.
 [Latin.]

My honourable, worshipful,
 and most excellent Lords, my
 humble and dutiful commenda-
 tion remembered. By the bearer
 of the present letter and M.
 Hansa, I have received your two
 letters the first written at Bourdeaux on the xijth
 of October, and the second on the iijrd day of
 the present month, November, which you sent
 to my lord and me, accompanied by a pastoral
 staff.² They gave us both great joy, to find that
 your zeal and affection in the matters referred
 to were unchanged. The same feelings are
 entertained by his lordship, and indeed increase
 every day. Accordingly, as soon as Hansa had
 arrived, which he did safely, by the grace of
 God, he diligently applied himself to the object
 for which he came, namely the three pictures or
 likenesses;³ and such have been his zeal and
 assiduity in the work, that with the help of God
 we hope quickly to return him to you. Within
 four days, or little more, the first of the three
 portraits will be upon the canvas,⁴ and the rest

¹ "Operatoris pictur'."

² "Baculo pastorali."

³ "Ymages et picturas."

⁴ "Linthess impresserit."

he will despatch still more quickly, as he will have the whole of the materials ready provided. To the utmost of my power I will urge him to expedition, that we may the sooner arrive at the happy and desired consummation of our labours. With regard, however, to your proposal, of sending persons on the part of my lord to confer with you on our proceedings, &c. you write that my lord thought, and still thinks, that the business does not stand in need of further expediting, especially when you consider the intimation which I lately made in my letter, that my lord would become the medium of effecting any peace or truce, so that every thing might be accomplished with the greater certainty and expedition, and we might mutually have a free passage to one another. I am sure that if you make known to my lord your wishes on this point, he would make an effectual interference, such as the case might demand. We are confident he would willingly exert himself on the point with the other party. Speaking with respect, I certainly do not see, M. Hull, why you should wonder at the long delay and tarrying of my lord, if you duly consider the great and numerous obstacles which, without any fault of our own, have impeded both my lord and ourselves. Before God and men we all stand accused; and we appeal on this point to your judgment, on the ground

of our known good faith. We are not wanting, nor have ever been, in zeal for the conclusion of the matter, as by God's assistance shall soon be manifested in facts. I entreat you, therefore, my lords, to take the matters referred to into your speedy consideration, and to write back your pleasure upon them; after which, the persons whom my lord designs to send to you, may come the better informed, and with the greater security. In my opinion you ought to consent to such a truce as I have before more fully described, for many reasons which I will not now explain, but which cannot but be obvious to prudent persons like yourselves. I commend myself to Mr. William Tirel, William Austin, and others of you, praying God that he would deign to preserve those who are in the castle, &c. from dangers and mischiefs, and grant them a happy return; also that he would deign to direct your proceedings according to your desires. Given from Auxerre the xxijnd of November, 1442.

Your servant, as accustomed,
Archdeacon.

COPY OF A NOTE ENCLOSED.

[Latin.]

Mons^r Roos, I beseech you, by the love of God, to receive our commendations for our

poor captives, and the bearers of the present letters.

December XVII. XVIII. XIX. Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, to dinner with the lord regent.

XX. XXI. Thursday, Friday, the festival of St. Thomas : at home. To dinner, the lord regent, E. Hull, T. Swillington, Tirel, Savage.

XXII. Saturday, at home, Bernard de Garos with his lordship. To day were sent the following letters to the Count of Armagnac and Mr. Batute.

TO MY VERY HONOURED LORD, THE COUNT

D'ARMAGNAC.

Letter of reply from the Knight Ambassador to the Count, with recommendation of attention to the letter addressed to his chancellor. [French.]

My very honoured Lord, I recommend myself humbly to your good lordship; and may it please you to know that on the xvijth day of December, I received your letters written the xxijnd day of November, mentioning the artist sent to you, and who, as it appears by your letters, is employed in finishing the work for which he was sent to your lordship, and which my companions and myself, considering his long stay, think ought long since to have been executed and forwarded to us and my lord. If he has not yet set out on his return, may

it please you to cause him to be expedited and safely sent hither as speedily as possible. Also, may it please your good lordship to learn that my companions and myself are now writing to M. John de Batute concerning the business of which you are aware ; and we pray that you will give faith and credence to all that he shall report of what we have written. And if there is any thing which it may please your good lordship to command me in these parts, I will employ myself in it to the utmost of my power with the assistance of our Lord God, whom I pray to grant you a good life and long. Written the xxijnd day of December.

TO THE EXCELLENT AND TRUSTY MR. J. DE
BATUTE.

Letter of reply
from the Ambassa-
dor to the chancellor
of the Count about
the delay of the ar-
tist, and the form
of a truce. [Latin.]

Excellent and trusty Sir,
after our inmost commendations.
Your letter, written the xxijnd of
November, at Auxerre (whither
we sent our's with a pastoral staff) was received
here to our no small comfort, on the xvjth of
December. It gave us great joy to find that
your lord's desire in the business at issue not
only stands immoveable, but as you write, in-
creases daily ; and we hope that as it has
hitherto done, so it will always continue to do.

With the same feelings we learned that Hans had safely arrived, and when you wrote had nearly finished his task. From the description which you give in your letters of his progress, we had hoped that by using the despatch which he evidently ought and could have done, he would already have finished every thing, and returned hither. However, we thank you for the earnest and hearty zeal which you have daily manifested in this, as in all other points relating to the present business; and we have no doubt that you will one day receive from other quarters far greater thanks for your desert than we can bestow. At the same time we do most earnestly entreat you, that if Hans is not already on his way back to us, he may be speedily and safely sent, for considering the present posture of affairs, we have no hope but in seeking a certain medicine for the disorder, without which the business which is so near our hearts cannot be brought to a successful issue, but by which we hope that it will speedily be the case. We cannot think it right that your lord should put himself very forward in the making of truces, for besides other reasons which we have elsewhere partly explained, it is a sufficient objection that it would injure the present business, and make himself still more an object of suspicion. Besides there is a certain

great man in the adverse party, who is said to rule every thing, and who has many times openly protested against this very affair. Tirel, Austin, and all the rest who were blocked up, but have returned without dishonour, in health and safety, recommend themselves to you. We beseech you to make known our commendations to your lord, and to receive our good wishes for your happiness. From this place, the xxijnd of December.

Roos. R.

T. B.

E. Hull.

December XXIII. XXIV. XXV. Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, the festival of the Nativity of our Lord. At home, the provincial of the Carmelites, and the prior of Marmaud, with his lordship. To supper, T. Skotte.

XXVI. Wednesday.

XXVII. Thursday, to dinner with the provost of St. Severinus. To supper at home, D. D. Selby there.

XXVIII. XXIX. Friday, Saturday, at home, the bailiff of Sparre with his lordship.

XXX. Sunday, Strangwys, to dinner; N. Elys, and his other iij servants with him, and father Hugh, called John Forster. In the evening, Etyn,

Robert Savage, and Robert a servant of the lord regent's, brought "waiffers" and apples.

December XXXI. Monday, his lordship and E. Hull went before noon to St. Andrew, to his lordship the archbishop. At home to dinner. His lordship supped with Hull, and after supper they went to the lord regent, and there they saw "le Revell."

TO THE HONORABLE AND TRUSTY, MR. J. DE
BATUTE.

Letter of the Ambassador to the Chancellor of Armagnac, to urge his Lordship to remain in his original purpose, and returning thanks for his diligence.—[Latin.]

Honourable and trusty Sir,
After our hearty recommendations; your letters, written on the viijth of November, we received here on the xxvijth of the same month. Their contents gave us great joy, as we learn from them that your lord maintains a fixed and unalterable disposition to the business, and from which nothing can divert him. We sincerely hope, for his own fame and honour, that he will persevere in the same feelings. On the other hand, you may assuredly reckon on our being heartily affected to the cause according to our instructions; and being more deeply desirous, if possible, than ever, that every thing which yet remains to be done may be speedily concluded. But as we plainly see, and are confirmed in this by your letters, that it is neces-

sary in the first place to provide as quickly and effectively as possible for the general security, we are now preparing to go back to our own country, from which, with God's assistance we expect to return, with a medicine of such kind as will accelerate the business. In the meantime, therefore, act with constancy, and wait the result with patience. You must be well aware that far greater thanks than you have yet received, are due to you for your meritorious conduct. We are in daily expectation here of the return of the artist whom we sent, and desire most earnestly to receive the likenesses which he will bring, that we may carry them with us, and so all things be speedily concluded. Farewell: commend us to your lord. Written the last day of December but one.

Roos. R.

T. B.

E. Hull.

January I. Tuesday, to dinner at home; Hull, B. de Garos, and his lordship the provincial with his lordship. To supper, the bailiff de Sparre. To day the lord regent gave my lord for his new-year's-gift. And Hull gave him ij small pots of green "ZZ." My lord gave them each a scarlet hat. Bernard de Garos gave my lord pimento and "waffers." The lady

of the inn gave "lemog'," fixed in a rod of "lorey," with a little book in the middle;¹ and the wife of Richard Gebbis gave apples, &c.

January II. III. Wednesday, Thursday, at home. To dinner the Bishop of Bassat, the Lord de Rosan, I. de Pont, Hayward, and Savage. In the evening the constable's servants.

IV. V. Friday and Saturday, at home. To day all things were brought to the ship, called "le Elyn," of London.

VI. Sunday, to dinner with the lord the Capitowe, where a bow of wyndas was given to his lordship. To supper at home.

VII. Monday, to dinner with the Viscount de Longvyle, son of the Capitowe, when another bow of wyndas was given to his lordship. To supper at home.

VIII. Tuesday, to dinner with the comptroller. The mayor of the city gave ij bows with ij "garoch." To supper with the lord regent; Hull gave xij heads for quarrelles.

IX. Wednesday, at home to dinner. To supper with the lord regent. To day Hull was elected constable of the castle of Bourdeaux, who gave a bow of "garoch."

X. Thursday, at home: the lord Capitowe,

¹ Domina de Hospicio dedit lemog' fix' in una virgula de lorey cum libello in medio.

the viscount his son, and the Bishop of Basatten, came to take leave of my lord on his leaving Bourdeaux. Dined at home. After dinner my lord went to the lord regent, and took leave both of him and of Hull, and then immediately proceeded to the gabarre. The gabarre went on the river to the boat of the ship of the "Gabriell of Hull," where the master of the ship and xvij mariners received my lord, rowing in the best manner. In the evening they arrived at the ship, called "le Elyn," opposite the town of "nostre Dame," where the master of the ship and the mariners of Hull, received twenty shillings of my lord for their pay, and returned to Bourdeaux. Thomas Est remained in the gabarre with my lord's baggage all night opposite Bloy.

January XI. Friday, his lordship heard mass in a chapel of St. Stephen, and then went to the town of Nostre Dame, where he dined. T. Est in the gabarre came with the luggage to the ship, whither his lordship returned after dinner. To day the master of "le Trinite," of London, was elected admiral.¹

XII. Saturday, in the ship; the Lord de Conak with his lordship.

XIII. XIV. Sunday, Monday, in the ship:

¹ Electus fuit in admirallum.

after dinner George Swillington, Tirel, and Eston, came to the ship to my lord, and returned to Bourdeaux.

January XV. Tuesday morning the ships were removed to Riaunt roads.

XVI. XVII. Wednesday, in Riaunt roads. On Thursday morning they made sail, and got out to sea.

XVIII. Friday, at sea. In the evening they anchored opposite Penmark.

XIX. Saturday, under sail. About noon they entered "le Raas," and in the evening they began to enter into Crowdon roads, where xj ships of Flanders were lying, and v of Holland; and ix escaped,¹ which, it is said, belonged to Brittany.

XX. Sunday, in the same roads. In the morning their lordships landed with their servants, and went to the church of Crowdon, where they heard masses. Afterwards my lord ate oysters in Crowdon. To dinner in the ship, Mr. Tregoran the admiral, and the other masters of ships, with his lordship. In the afternoon an Inquisition was held upon a ship found there, as follows :

On Sondag the xx day of Januer, in the rode before Crowdon, at after mete an Inquisi-

¹ Fugert.

tion was made in the forme that foloweth, for certain merchandisses that men seid the hulks of Flaundres and of Holande sholde have had within theym of Frensshmen goods, Spaniards, and of other rebells unto the King, our Soverain Lord. First, th'admirall of the foresaid hulks was warned by M. Tregoran, in presence of two notaries, as also of other witnesses, to come to the admiral on the name of Englande there being. Thanne all men drewe to the admirall; and there Xpen Bonishon Bruges, maister of the Holy Goost of Brugis, admiral of the hulks of Flanders, in presence of the admirall of English shipps and of two notaries, and other wittenesses there stonding togider in the fore-castell of the ship of the seid admiral of Englissh nave, was sworn upon a book to seye the trouthe of such articles as sholde be declared unto him. First how many hulks or vessels were under his admiralte?; and he said x: than he was asked what was his name, and what was the name of the ship that he had governance of, and what were the names of all the vessells that were under his admiralte?; to the which three articles he ansuered as is declared hereafter in a bille of the names of ships with pa The xvj day of January ageinst eve the ships riding at ancre ageinst Riant, there went to londe, under truze, v men of the Julian of Fowey with

their cokbote, there the Frenshmen tok theym prisoners notwithstanding the truze. Than he was asked of what portage his ship was of? and he said of xiiij^{xx} and x tonne; than what merchants had lade the ship? and therto he shewed his chartre party which was delivered to th'admirall: than yf he had any goods in his vessell of any rebelles unto our Soveraine Lord the King? and he said he had in his ship xxj tonne and j pipe of wyn of Lumberds, called Dominiac and Lusart, wherof a pipe was dronken; and than he was asked yf he knewe any rebells goods in any of the ships which were under his admiralte? and he said he could not in any wyse declare therof; and than he was kept stille with th'admiral of th'English nave.

In the evening my lord supped at Crowdon; and David Selly, Chattok, and Huy, were with him.

January XXI. Monday, there until afternoon, and then they sailed. To day we heard that Arthur de Bretagne, at Temple Crantyn, was made counsellor to the adversary of France, and that Giles the duke's brother was then there.

XXII. Tuesday, at sea all day, betwixt Crowdon and the Abbey of St. Matthew.

XXIII. XXIV. Wednesday, at sea. On

Thursday forenoon all the ships returned to Crowdon. In the afternoon my lord took a walk in the country. To supper in the ship.

January XXV. Friday, in the ship. In the afternoon my lord took a walk as far as Knolles tower.

XXVI. Saturday, in the ship. Mr. Tregoran gave a fish called "base and le Wratbyhe, alias a Tenche of the see." Chattok gave a fish called "Pedulup," or "Wolfsfoote al' Luperins."

XXVII. Sunday, in the ship. Mr. T. with his lordship.

XXVIII. Monday, in the ship. To dinner the master of the ship of Dartmouth.

XXIX. Tuesday, Edward Sheffield, William Chattok, and John Huy, on board.

XXX. XXXI. Wednesday, in the ship; and Thursday there to dinner. To supper at Crowdon, with a merchant.

February I. Friday, in the ship.

II. Saturday, the purification of the blessed Mary. At Crowdon, to mass. In the ship to dinner. In the evening Mr. T. with his lordship.

III. IV. Sunday, in the ship. On Monday, to dinner at Crowdon; Selly, Tregoran, Powderam, and Stawnford with his lordship. In the afternoon he took a walk: in the evening in the ship.

February V. Tuesday, the ships remained opposite Crowdon : in the afternoon they made sail. In the evening they rested in the Blanksable roads. Ushant and Bellingier¹ are large islands: there I heard by a Breton, who eight days ago was at Plymouth, that Sir W. Bonvile had been there with iiij^M men and xxxv ships; and the Breton thought that by that time the said Lord de Bonvile was about Bordeaux, or not far off.

VI. Wednesday, they made sail, and about the xj hour we were at le Sourme.

VII. VIII. Thursday : Friday, day and night under sail after the beginning of Wednesday. In the evening a "plover," rested upon the sail.

IX. Saturday, at sea. In the evening we saw the Foreland and Mountsbay.

X. Sunday, at noon, his lordship entered Falmouth, and arrived at Penryn, where he rested in the house of the bailiff. T. Parker remained in the ship with the luggage.

XI. Monday, to dinner at Penryn, and to supper at Trewren.² To-day B. was sent [to] Lord Bonvile.

XII. Tuesday, to dinner at St. Austle. In the afternoon with Copston, at Lostwithiel: to supper at Liskeard, with the vicar. To day Robert Ripingal was sent to our lord the king.

¹ Query, Belle Isle.

² Query, Truro.

February XIII. Wednesday, to dinner at Teriton : to supper at Okynton.¹

XIV. Thursday morning, at Kirton. To dinner at Exeter, where Mr. N. Colles gave my lord a horse, and Snetesham one. To supper at Honiton.

XV. Friday, to dinner at Crewkerne : to supper at Sherborne. To day I. Blakis returned with a horse given by the Lord de Bonvile.

XVI. Saturday, to dinner at Shaftesbury ; to supper at Salisbury, where Ingram gave a horse, and Cantor one.

XVII. Sunday, to dinner at Collingbourn ; to supper at Bedwind, where T. Chamberleyn came with the king's letters. There, " pull' cap' pen'," were given by the parish . . .

XVIII. Monday, to dinner at Bedwind ; to supper at Sutton.

XIX. Tuesday, to dinner at Sutton ; to supper at Henley-upon-Thames.

XX. Wednesday morning, at Maidenhead, with the king. To dinner at Eaton ; to supper at Colnbroke. To-day, at Maidenhead, my lord met M. R. Roos, from whom he had copies of the following letters of the Count of Armagnac and Mr. John de Batuz, which were received by M. Roos, at Bordeaux, the xiiij of January.

¹ Query, Oakhampton.

TO MY VERY DEAR AND VALUED FRIEND, MESSR.

ROBERT ROOS.

[French.]

Very dear and great friend, Please to know that I have received your letter, informing me that on the xvjth day of the month of December last, past, you received my letters written the xxijnd day of November, respecting the artist sent to me, and who is employed in completing the work for which he came, but who ought, yourself and your companions think, considering his long stay, to have been expedited, and sent back to you. Your companions and yourself have also now written again to my beloved and faithful counsellor M. J. de B., &c. concerning the business which I know of, as these things are more fully and plainly expressed in your letters. Very dear and great friend, be certain, for I assure you that my said counsellor has shewn me the said letters; and that having comprehended and understood all the things contained in them, I was very much rejoiced and consoled by them. I thank you and your said companions for the good will and affection you have for the success of the said business; and assure you that I entertain similar and inexpressible good will and affection for its accomplishment. With respect to the said artist, the great severity with

which the winter weather has set in, has, as you may know, created such delay in his work that he has not been able to proceed so fast, and to return to you so soon, as you expected. But I will use all possible diligence that his work shall be accomplished to the satisfaction of our lord: he shall very soon and shortly be with you, with his work concluded. My said counsellor also writes now again to you, touching my intention and will concerning the business aforesaid. I pray very heartily that you will give faith and firm credence to the things contained in the letter as you would to myself in person. Very dear and great friend, may our lord have you in his keeping. Written at Lisle the iijrd day of January.

The Count D'Armanaak, John.

TO THE HONORABLE AND EXCELLENT SIR R. ROOS,
T. B. E. HULL, THE KING'S KNIGHT, SECRETARY,
AND ESQUIRE, &c. MY MOST EXCELLENT LORDS,

The Chancellor to
the Ambassadors,
both about a recom-
mendation of their
return, and to excuse
the artist, and to re-
new writing. [Latin]

My honourable and most excellent Lords: After my humble and dutiful commendations. By the bearer of this letter I received on the xxix day of December, your two letters tied together, written with your own hand and sealed with your own seals, the first written on the last day but one of November, and the

second on the nineteenth of December, just passed. If as you state, it gave you pleasure to learn from my last letter, the constant and unalterable disposition of my lord to bring the business to a happy termination, my lord and myself have received still greater pleasure from your letter and its contents, to find that your resolution is unchanged, and that you are determined to persevere with even greater vigour. My lord thanks you from his heart for continuing to entertain these sentiments, and entreats that you will persevere in them with your wonted zeal. He is grieved at heart that the business on which you came could not at present be brought to its desired consummation; but he used every means in his power to attain it, nor has he ceased from them ever since my arrival. He still hopes, and will continue to hope for its happy termination, but hitherto he has been prevented as you well know, *de facto* rather than *de jure*. After all, if the ability to proceed in the matter as we wish, should be denied, yet still, my lord will always preserve an ardent disposition towards it, according to the royal pleasure; and it will be right for you to make such provisions as will afford a facility to both parties, in which we will co-operate with you, as far as possible, unless our efforts should be resisted as they lately were. In this case we fear the matter

may be longer protracted. We therefore entreat you to make the necessary provisions on your part for passing to the appointed place, and with God's help we intend to do the same on ours. My lord anticipated what you have written respecting the truce; he was sincerely earnest in the matter as he still is, and if he had obtained your consent, would, as I told you, have exerted himself in it with zeal; but it has so happened that he has been opposed on both sides. I believe in the Lord, if you would engage in the business with proper earnestness, it would not be without success. But a word to the wise, &c. Hans has finished one of the three likenesses. From the severe coldness of the weather which has prevented his colours from working, he could not finish it sooner, though he laboured with constant diligence. He is beginning to proceed with the other two, which, with God's help, he will finish in a shorter time, especially if the cold should subside, and give him greater facilities. But on this subject he has more fully written to you. I am constantly urging his operations, and shall continue to do so, as there is nothing on earth I more desire than to see them completed; and as soon as they are, which will be shortly, he shall be sent back to you in safety. I will write again by him, on some other points respecting our affair

which do not now occur to me. May the lord deign to preserve you in all happiness and prosperity. From the island on the iijrd of January, 1443. Do not be surprised that I have not written this time as usual with my own hand, for I have recovered my accustomed writer, and am hindered by other trifles. But when Hans returns, I will, with God's help, write to you more at large.

Your servant, as usual,
Jo. &c. de B.

February XXI. Thursday, at the mansion of Mr. Somerset, with his wife. To dinner at Chiswyk with the lord chancellor. To supper at London, with Asherley, the mayor of London.

XXII. Friday, in the inn at London. In the afternoon, at Greenwich, with his lordship the Duke of Gloucester. To-day my lord sent Robert Repinghale, my Lord of Suffolk being at Ewelme, and also Blakeney, to the lord treasurer, at his manor of Depham.

XXIII. Saturday morning, to mass at the hospital of St. Katherine. To dinner with the said lord treasurer at the Mewes: after dinner with the Bishop of Norwich. To supper with Atherley.

XXIV. Sunday, at London, in the inn to breakfast: to dinner with the lord chancellor.

After dinner his lordship went up in a small vessel, with the Lord of Suffolk, to Shene.

February XXV. Monday, to dinner at Shene, with the king. In the afternoon with the cardinal of England, upon the king's business. To supper with the Bishop of Norwich.

XXVI. Tuesday morning, his lordship rode to the king at Shene, with the answer of the Cardinal.

Hit is to be had in remembrance how that my lord regent, R. Roos, of the Senesca^{ie}. of Guienne, and my maister Hull demeaned theym and their puissaunce gadered by their and my maister secretarie Morton of the shipmen of the nave and of Gascoigne of Burd' for the drive hom Frenisshmen which were at Saint Lopyes in Sucre dieux mars to the nombre of iij M^e. and more, as hit is said. First, as on Fryday the xx of October after mete by th'advis of the said regent my maister Hull went to Loremont, where in a felde there he abode and taried al men unto the commyng of the said regent which laboured gretly to gete forthe the pouple. At his commyng th'Englisshmen mustred by theymselve, the Gaiscoignes by theymselve: of Englishmen there were CCCC, of Gaiscoignes M^l. After that they sent Rokly and iij wel horssed men with hym t'aspie. And than they folowed after tyl they comme nigh to the towne of Saint Lopyes where the bowes were divided from other; and my said M. Hull had the rieul of theym and went on foote to grete merveille of many men how he might endure hit, and gouverned theym in the moost notable wise. And whan they were approched nigh the same towne there comme upon theym the skoulk wache, and there a showte was made of St.

George d'Angleterre, and there was sleyn ij or iij of the saide waiche. Than they went forth to the firres that the Frenisshmen had made, shwotting continually St. George, and soe toke the feeld more nigh to the towne. Than the Frenisshmen fledde as we might see by the fierres on horsbak at the townesende nigh half a mylle from us. Than al men that had bowes drue thider, and there they entred the towne, which is called the south side of the town. And in the meen tyme the horsmen and men of armes entred in the north side. So they mette in the middis of the towne at a crosse standing upon the chirch dykside where the standerds were sette and kept up al night. The beginning of the showing was aboute viij, and by x or therabout hit was doon. The Frenssshmen that skaped said, as hit is reported, they lakked moo than viij^c men and M^l horses. In they morowneng the said regent and M^r Hull with all their puissaunce went homward and come to Burd['] to mete.

Hit is to be had in remembrance how at such tyme as the kings adversary of Fraunce had leied siege unto the cite of Ax with grete puissaunce, the Lord Usak and Augerot de Saint Pier, diveris tymes come oute of the said cite unto the said adversarie by a ladder over the walle, and re-entered the said cite by the same ladder. After that by th'assent of the commens there, the said lord and Angeret with the said lords soon went over the walle by a ladder unto the said adversary, and made composicion with him for the said cite under this wise, that all the communes sholde be his true lieges, and they sholde have their goods save and sure, &c. And as touching to their owne personnes, they sholde chese whether they wolde leve their hors and harneys, and goo saf whether theym lyked, or to have their hors and harnesse and stonde in his grace; and also that the said lord sholde deliver unto hym iij castell; that is to seye, the castel of Bellingnau, Venseurs, and the castell of Casteluan; and for the surtee of thoo to be delivered his son was left there as for plegge; and so upon this composicion the towne was delivered the Friday the iij day of August. And as soon as the said adversarie was in hit, in iiij parties of the said cite, he dide cry that no man under payn of deth take any good fro no man, which

cry was not hold. Wherfore after complainte made on the Saturday next, execucion was had thereupon, and iij were hanged in the markett place. As touching the castel, as soon as the king entered the cite, James Hersage offred to hym the keyes of the castel and becam his liege man, and toke hym to the white crosse; and the said adversaire abode there x dayes, and made Arnald Guillam de Bormenham his stuard of the Lawndez and lieutenant of the castel and cite, of which lieutenant with xxx men of armes held hit unto the Fryday the xxiiij day of August; at which tyme by night Piers Arnald of S. Cryk ordeined iiij or moo of balasters and logged theym secretly in a chirch, Estrope, not a shot lenght from the gate, and on the morowe by tyme he sent iiij men of his arraied with white crosses unto the gate; and whan they wer entred the gats they killed the porters and made a grete noyse. And than the said Piers with his balesters fille upon and entred and toke the town and slewe the Frenisshmen except thoo that toke the castel; and on the morowe after come down from Baion and the Lawndes thither grete pouple. And on the Monday after be tyme there came thider the Lord Gramonde and the Viscount de Hort with grete pouple, and skaled the castel, and toke the lieutenaunt, and gentilmen and of al other they smote of the

hedes and cast them into the ryver; which lieutenant as hit is said is now rawnsoned to xl^m escut^s. Also as hit is reported that there is in pypes, what in the towne so in the castel, moo than CC legge herneys; and also al the said adversaries grete gunnes. Also James Hersage is suffice t'abide unto the tyme they knowe the wil of our soverain lord the King.

Tonyngs were yelden, unto the kings adversaire withoute siege or saute made tho Baron Wyf was within hit.

Gramond was yelden	wherof	Strangwise	Capitain
Mausyn was yelden		N. Elys	Capitain
Melan was yelden		J. de Puis	Capitain.

The logging of hym that calleth hym selve king of France, in the town of the Rieul was brent sodenly by night, and ne had the Scotts myned a wall there he had be ibrent, as al his stuf was ; in so muche that his swerd called S. Lowes swerd was brent at the same tyme, and hit was said he eskaped by the foresaid myne, in his shert. This was doon on a Saturday at night in the moneth of December.

M^o. the Monday the xxix day of October the grete gunne was broken at the Rieul. Item, on S^t. K. even at evensonge tyme the Frensshmen beganne to shete with gunnes, and cast with ingynnes in to the castel not cessing unto Sondag that masse was doo ; in which tyme they shot xxiiij shotts, and cast with ij ingynnes xxij casts ; every cast of th'oon ingynne vij^c. weight, of th'other v^c.

INDEX AND NOTES.

INDEX AND NOTES.

Vol. 40, Part 1, 1910
No. 1, 1910
London: Published by the Royal Society, 1910.

Price, 10s. 6d. per volume.
Single parts, 2s. 6d. each.
Subscription price, 10s. 6d. per annum.

INDEX AND NOTES

The following is a list of the names of the authors of the papers in the volume, and of the titles of the papers. The names are given in full, and the titles are given in full, or in abbreviated form, as the case may be. The names are given in alphabetical order, and the titles are given in alphabetical order, or in the order in which they appear in the volume, as the case may be.

INDEX AND NOTES.

Abingdon, 1, in Berkshire.

———, Abbot of, *ib.*

William Ashenden was Abbot of Abingdon from 1435 to 1468, when he resigned.

Admiral, the, elected, 84, 85, 86.

It was then the custom for the merchants, masters, and crews of a fleet of merchant ships to appoint one among them their Admiral, to whom they swore obedience. The following extract from the *Rolls of Parliament* throws much light on the subject. In the 3 Hen. V., 1415, the Commons stated in a petition to the king, "pur Johan Tutbery, Robert Sharp, et plusieurs autres merchantz et mariners de Hull, que come la nief le dit Johan, appelle Cristofre de Hull, cest present an puis la fest de Pasque, fuist a Burdeux et la charge ovesque cclx tonelx de vyn et autres marchandises envers ycest parties d'Engleterre et par election de toutz merchantz, maistres, et mariners d'Engleterre, adonques la esteantz, le dit Christofre fuist esluz un des Armiralz de tout la flete d'Engleterre la a Burdeux esteant, de Burdeux tanque en Engleterre, pur salvation et sauf garde de tout le dit flete : a temps de quell election, les chiefs merchantz, maistres, et mariners suis ditz, devaunt Constable de Burdeux, solonc l'auncien custume de tout temps la usee, furent jurez, que null departeroit de leur Admiralx tanque a leur rivall en Engleterre;" but that having on their passage encountered the enemy's carracks, the Christopher was attacked, and in consequence of being deserted by the other ships was taken, whilst if the fleet had remained with her "solonc le serement les merchantz, ministres, et

mariners suis dit, le dit Christofre ust eschape hors des mayns des ditz enemyes." The Commons therefore prayed that in consequence of the loss of the said Christopher, "a la velany a tout la naveye d'Engleterre," the owners of the ships which deserted her might be obliged to pay the whole value of that vessel and of her cargo. The king in his answer ordered that these who were in the fleet should be summoned before the Chancellor, who was to inquire into the affair, with power to compel the said merchants to make the restitution prayed, and to imprison such, as at the time of the attack of the Christopher abandoned her.—*Vol. iv. pp. 85, 86.* The name of the vessel, commanded by the Admiral, is substituted in this petition for that of the individual, in the same manner as when speaking of an engagement in naval dispatches, the ships, rather than the commanders are mentioned. See OFFICERS.

Adrian, Mr., 4.

Adversary of France.

The King of France. See FRANCE.

Agen, 64.

A city on the banks of the Garonne, in the department of Lot and Garonne, and capital of Agensis. It is 108 miles S. E. of Bordeaux.

Alençon, Duke of, 40.

John, surnamed "le Beau:" he was born 2nd March, 1409, and succeeded to the Dukedom on the death of his father, who was slain at Agincourt in October, 1415. The Duke of Brittany spoken of in the text was his maternal uncle. A long account of the Duke of Alençon will be found in *L'Art de Vérifier les Dates*. Ed. 1784, Tome ii. p. 887.

Alice, 4.

A servant.

Angerin, Bernard, 13, 22, 26, 28, 72.

Apparently the person who was appointed one of the judges to try criminal causes in Aquitaine, 26th July, 14 Hen. VI. 1436. *Fædera*, tome x. p. 651. In March, 1445, by the title of "one of the king's councillors in Aquitaine," he obtained a grant of lands; he and his legitimate descendants were ennobled; and the following arms were assigned to him and them, "de asura, cum uno leone unguato et linguato de goules, ac cum decem floribus per circuitum, vocatis Angevines, de Argento," *ibid.* tome xi. p. 81. He is again noticed in the *Fædera*, *ibid.* p. 116, in the year 1446, as deputy to the Seneschal of Aquitaine.

Apples given, 81, 83.

Archdeacon. See BATUTZ.

Armagnac, Count of, 23, 24, 29, 30, 31, 59, 66, 67, 71, 72, 77.

———, Countess of, 33, 34.

See the PREFATORY REMARKS.

Arms, Pursuivant of 23, 25.

It is well known that Pursuivants of Arms were frequently the bearers of letters, and more particularly, of letters from parties hostile to each other.

Army, an, prepared to be sent into Guienne, 5.

Arnald, Piers, 100.

Artist, the. See HANS.

Ashburton, 4.

In Devonshire, about nine miles from Chudleigh, where they dined.

Asherley, —, 95, *bis*.

John Atherley or Hatherley, ironmonger, was mayor of London from Michaelmas 1442, to the same time in the next year.

Austin, William, 25, 31, 76, 80.

Aux, 44, 67, 71, 73, 76, 78.

Auch, the Capital of the Count of Armagnac's dominions, about ninety miles S. E. of Bordeaux, and 20 South of Lectoure, where the other letters of the Count are dated.

Ax, 14, *bis*, 27, 49, 50, *bis*, 52, 99, 100.

Dax or Acqs, a city on the river Adour in the department of Landes, 25 miles N. E. of Bordeaux. It was long in the possession of the English, and we learn that it was besieged by the French in July, 1442, and taken by them on the 3rd of August following, on which day the King of France was in it; but it was very soon afterwards retaken. An interesting account of the stratagem by which it was recovered from the French is given in p. 100. It was again besieged by them in October following.

Bastailles, 14.

Wooden towers, sometimes called Bulwarks; they were chiefly used in besieging towns, and were of sufficient height to enable the men in them to shoot over the walls of the place invested. These machines are frequently mentioned in the account of sieges. For one among other allusions to them in the description of the siege of Harfleur, in 1415, see BULWARKS.

Balanger, 51.

A small vessel. In the year in which this letter was written, the Commons prayed the king that among other measures for the defence of the realm there might be always on the sea for the seasons "fro Candilmes to Martymesse viij shippes with forstages, the whiche shippes, as it is thought most have on with an other, eche of hem cl men: summa ^{xij} men. Item every grete Shippe most have attendyng upon hem a Barge, and a *Balynger*; and every barge most have in ^{xx} _{iii} men. Item the viij *Balyngers* most have in eche of hem xl men."—*Rot. Parl.* vol. v. p. 59. In the list of what may be called the Royal Navy in the 4 Hen. V. 1417 ten *Balengers* are mentioned.

Balestiers, 100.

Arblestiers, cross bow men.

Base, [Bass.] a fish, given, 88.

Bassatense, Bishop of, 12, 35, 72, 83, 84.

In March, 1433, Bernard de Biol held that situation, *Fædera*, tome x. p. 543.

Basingstoke, in Hampshire, 2.

Batutz, John de, 6, 10, 12, 18, 23, 24, 29, 30, 31, 32, 39, *et seq.* 41, 47, 51, 59, 61, 64, 66, 71, 72, 73, 76, 77, 78, 81, 90, to 95.

Licentiate in Law, Canon and Archdeacon of St. Antonine, the Church of our Lady of Rhodes, Chancellor and Chief Councillor of the Count of Armagnac. He was one of the Ambassadors sent to England by the Count in April, 1442, to offer his daughter to Henry the Sixth, *Fædera*, tome xi. p. 6, and appears to have accompanied the English ambassadors to Bordeaux, which place he left for Lectoure on Saturday the 21st of July, where he arrived before the 29th of that month. From his correspondence some information, may be gained of his character. He was evidently a man of considerable shrewdness and ability; and evinced not a little address in the attempt to persuade the English ambassadors of the sincerity of his master's conduct. Though always styled "Canon and Archdeacon of St. Anthony in the Church of "Rodes," in the letters of the Count of Armagnac, he is called in the *Fædera*, "Canonicum, et Archidiaconum Sancti Anthonii in Ecclesia Ruthenensi."

Bayonne, 10, 14, *ter*, 27, 50.

A large city in the department of the Lower Pyrenees, at the entrance of the river Adour.

Beckinton, 2.

Beckington, in Somersetshire, three miles north of Frome, and seventeen miles E. N. E. of Wells.

Bedwin, 1, *bi*, 2, 90, *bis*.

Either Great or Little Bedwin, in Wiltshire, both of which places are about twenty-one miles from Sutton Courtney.

Beek, —, 22.

Bellinder, 18.

A small town on the river Durdogne, then belonging to the Archbishop of Bordeaux.

Bellingier, 89.

Evidently Belle Isle, a well known large island, about 35 miles S. W. of Vannes in Brittany.

Bellingnau, castle of, 99.

Bernard, J., 2.

———, Friar, 36.

Blake, —, 28, 35.

Blakis, J., 90.

Blakeney, J., 2, 95.

John Blakeney, an usher of the king's chamber: he was excepted from the effects of the Act of Resumption, 28 Hen. VI. *Rot. Parl.* vol. v. p. 192; and was among those who were requested to be removed for ever from about the king's person, in 1451, *Ibid*, p. 216.

Blank Sable, 89.

Bloye, 11, 26, 84.

Blaye, a sea port on the banks of the Garonne, about 20 miles N. N. W. of Bordeaux, then in the possession of the English.

Boat, with eighteen Mariners, 84.

A perfect idea of the kind of boats used at the period may be formed from some of the illuminations to the copy of Froissart's Chronicle in the Harleian Collection in the British Museum.

Bonnegille, castle of, 53.

Bonville, Sir William, 89, *ter*, 90.

A distinguished soldier in the reign of Henry the Sixth, and the representative of an ancient Devonshire family, of which county he was sheriff in 1422-3. His expedition to Bordeaux, noticed in p. 89, is thus alluded to by a contemporary chronicler; "Also in this yere wente S^r William Boneville, knight to Burdeux, with viij c of goode fytynge men to kepe the town unto the tyme a grett reneue myght be mad and sent thider."—*Chronicle of London*, p. 132. In the 21st Hen. VI. he was retained to serve in the French wars with twenty men at arms, and six hundred archers, when he was made Seneschal of Aquitaine. For his service there he is said by Dugdale to have been summoned to Parliament as a Peer of the realm in the 28 Hen. VI., and in the 33 Hen. VI. was Lieutenant of Aquitaine. Favouring the claims of the House of York he rendered

himself so obnoxious to the Queen of Henry the Sixth, that being in her power after the defeat of the Lancastrians at the second battle of St. Albans, she caused him to be beheaded in 1461. As Sir William Bonville is said to have been at Plymouth on the 28th January, and was supposed to have been near Bordeaux by the 5th of February, (p. 89.) if he was the individual mentioned as having given I. Blake a horse on the 15th of that month, he of course could not then have sailed.

Bordeaux, 10, 12, 14, 15, *sæpe*, 18, *sæpe*, 19, 25, 27, 28, 31, 33, 37, 38, 47, 48, 52, 54, 59, 61, 89, 90.

———, Archbishop of, 12, *bis*, 16, *bis*, 20, 55.

Peter Berland: he was the son of a labourer of Medoc, became canon of the church of St. Andrew of Bordeaux; and for "his good conduct and sound doctrines," he was elected Archbishop of Bordeaux in 1430. In 1442 he is stated to have been sent to England to ask for relief from Henry, which is corroborated by the letter from the ambassadors to Lord Cromwell, dated the 24th of July, and from the king to the inhabitants of Bordeaux, dated the 21st of September in that year. It would appear from the allusion to the "trouthe and simplenesse" of the Archbishop in the former of those letters that he was frank and ingenuous in his character, and too little of a diplomatist to bear being "groped" without betraying all he knew. He founded a college for twelve poor children in Bordeaux, and dying in 1455, was succeeded by Blaize de Grele. Gabriel L'Urbès *Chronique de la Bordeaux*, 4to. 1594, p. 35.

———, Doctor of the Archbishop of.

———, Clerk of the castle of, 57.

See CHIPNAM.

———, Town Clerk of, 38.

———, Constable of the Castle of, 12, 21, 22, 26, 35, 36, 37, 52.

Sir Robert Clifton.—See CLIFTON.

Bordeaux, Seneschal of, 11, *bis*, 37.

From the passage in p. 18, it seems that the seneschal of Bordeaux was Sir Thomas Rampston: he was taken prisoner by the French in July, 1442, at the capture of St. Severs.

———, Jurats of, 22.

———, Provost of 12.

Nicholas Dryver.

———, Mayor of, 21, 34, 37, 83.

Gailard Shorthose.—See SHORTHOSE.

Bormenham, Arnold Guilham de, 100.

Bows given as presents, 83, *bis*.

Brittany, Arthur of, 87.

Comte de Richmonte, and Constable, son of John, fourth Duke of Brittany. He succeeded to that dukedom in 1457, on the death of his nephew Peter the Second, being then sixty years of age.

———, Duke of, 40.

John, surnamed "the good and the wise." He was born in 1389, succeeded his father in 1399, and died in October, 1442.

Brosses, Mr. Stephen de, 65, *bis*, 66.

It appears from a letter from John Count de Foix, dated 22 July, 1422, that a "Maistre Estienne dez Brosses Procureur en Guienne," of Henry the Sixth, and probably the same person, was then one of the persons appointed to meet the Count relative to a treaty which his ambassadors had then recently concluded with the kings of England and France.—*Fœdera*, tome x. p. 230. De Brosses was clearly a Priest.

Browneng, William, 3.

Prebendary of Exeter.

Bruges, Christian Boniston, [*query of*] 86.

Master of the ship called the Holy Ghost of Bruges, and Admiral of the Hulks of Flanders.

———, ships of, 86.

In the 14th century, Bruges in Flanders, is said to have been a place of the greatest trade in Europe.

Buck a, sent as a present, 3.

Bulkley, —, 59.

Probably the "William Bulkeley Squire of oure Household," who was excepted from the effects of the act of Resumption, 28 Hen. VI. 1450, with respect to a grant of "xiid. by the day for the Sergeante of Armes in oure ile of Anglesey for terme of hys lyf." *Rot. Parl.* vol. v. p. 195b.

Bulwarks, 16.

The following passages in the account of an eye-witness of the siege of Harfleur in September, 1415, contain a description of "Bulwarks;" "And before the entrance of each of these gates, the prudence of the enemy had erected a strong defence, which we term a Barbican, but commonly called *Bulwarks*: that towards the king was the strongest and largest, being defended without with round thick trees, nearly to the height of the walls of the town, fastened around, bound, and girded together very strongly. The interior is fortified with a wall of earth, and rough hewn beams in the bye-paths and narrow places for the reception of the enemy, with narrow chinks and places full of holes through which they might fire among us with their tubes, which we in English call 'gunnys,' and with arrows, cross-bows, and other offensive weapons.—*History of the Battle of Agincourt*, 8vo. 1827, p. 99. Bulwarks were also sometimes moveable: "Our king had caused faggots of ten feet in length to be carried by the army for the filling up of the ditches on his side: also towers and *wooden bulwarks* to the height of the walls, and ladders and other instruments."—*Ibid.* p. 113.

Burgerac, 37.

Bergerac, a town on the river Durdogne, about 45 miles E. of Bordeaux.

Burghe, 11.

Bourg, a town on the banks, and at the entrance of the river Durdogne, 12 miles North of Bordeaux, then in the possession of the English.

Burton, William, 25.

Perhaps the "William Burton, grome of the chambre, with the

quene oure best beloved wyff," who was protected from the effects of the act of resumption, 28 Hen. VI. 1450. *Rot. Parl.* vol. v. p. 197^b.

Butler of the Bishop of Exeter, 66.

Cadiliac, 50.

A town on the banks of the Garonne, 15 miles S. E. of Bordeaux.

Cannons, 29.

Cantor, —, 90.

Canvas, painting upon, 75.

Capitowe, the, 23, 28, *ter*, 37, *sæpe*, 58, 83, *bis*.

Gascon de Foix, Capitowe, or Capitawe de la Busch, brother of Jean, Comte de Foix. He was created Comte de Longueville in Normandy, by Henry V. and Comte of Benanges, and a Knight of the Garter, by Henry VI.

——, son of the, 37, 38, 58.

John de Foix, Viscount of Longueville, eldest son of the last mentioned personage. Having married a niece of William de le Pole, Duke of Suffolk, he was created Earl of Kendal in 1446, a Knight of the Garter, and obtained extensive grants of lands. In the impeachment of the Duke of Suffolk in the 28 Hen. VI. the creation of the Earl of Kendal, and the benefits conferred upon him, formed a principal charge.

——, Seneschal of the, buried, 71.

Capons given, 28.

Captives, poor, 77.

Carmelites Friar, Provincial of the Order of, 27.

Carvers, one of the king's, 5.

The offices of Carvers to the King and Queen were generally filled by knights, *Rot. Parl.* vol. v. p. 194.^b 198.^b The "regulations for the household of Edward IV," state that "Bannerettes iiiii. or Bachelor Knights to be *Kervers*, and Cup Bearers in this courte," and their privileges and duties are minutely described, p. 32. Their pay was then eight marks at Christmas and Whitsuntide, and ten marks at Easter and Michael-

mas, and each "after the king is passed it, may chese for hymself one dyshe or two that plenty is among." In the 17 Hen. VIII. two Peers were the king's carvers, with fees of fifty marks each. *Ibid.* p. 168. By the statute regulating apparel, 4 Edw. IV. it was provided that the Steward, Chamberlain, Treasurer and Controller of the King's Household, "and your *Kervers* and *Knyghtes* for youre body, and their wyfes may use and were fures of sable and ermyns. *Ibid.* p. 504.^b It is worthy of remark that the famous Jack Cade the traitor appointed an esquire to be his *Carver* and Sword Bearer. *Ibid.* p. 248,^a 396.^a"

Castellion, castle of, 11, 15.

A castle near the entrance of the Garonne.

———, captain of, 11.

Casteluan, castle of, 99.

Catery, an officer of the, 1.

One of the King's Purveyors. In the 23 Hen. VI. the Commons in their petition relative to purveyors, prayed that the Sergeant of the Catery might satisfy all damages, debts, and executions which might be recovered against any purveyor or caterer under him in actions for misbehaviour in his office. *Rot. Parl.* vol. v. p. 104.

Caumont, Lord of, 53.

Chamberlaine, Thomas, 1, 2, 3, 90.

A person of these names, who was Yeoman of the King's Chamber, was protected from the effects of the act of resumption in the 28 Hen. VI. 1450. *Rot. Parl.* vol. v. p. 192.

Chambre, Le, 48, 62.

This expression is so well explained where it occurs, that but little need be added on the subject. *Roquefort* defines "Chambre," "ce qui est accordé à la femme comme meubles après la mort du mari." Bequests often occur in Wills for "the chamber," but the sense in which the word is used in them is not perhaps always the same. Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford, in 1361 gave his niece

Katherine, wife of Sir Thomas Engaine 40*l.* "pur sa chamber;" and Thomas Lord Burgh in 1495 gave his son Thomas "to his chamber 40*l.*, the one half in plate, the other in household stuff. *Testamenta Vetusta*, p. 67, 429.

Chancellor, the Lord, 95, *bis*.

John Frank, Clerk, Keeper of the Rolls, was appointed Keeper of the Great Seal on the 22nd April, 11 Hen. VI., 1433, which office he held until January, 28 Hen. VI. 1450, when Cardinal John Kemp, Archbishop of York, was made Chancellor. *Dugdale's Origines*.

Children of the Count of Armagnac.

See the INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

Chipnam, ———, 57, 65.

Clerk of the Castle of Bordeaux. He was probably the Master Thomas Chipenham, who was appointed with several other persons, Commissioners from Henry the Sixth, to treat for the reformation of some abuses committed contrary to the treaty with the Duke of Burgundy in 1458.—*Fœdera*, tome xi. p. 411.

Chirchis ship, a vessel so called, 65.

Chiswick, 95.

Near Hammersmith, in Middlesex, where, it seems, the Lord Chancellor had a house.

Chudleigh, 4.

In Devonshire, nine miles W.S.W. of Exeter.

Cinon, wood of, 34.

A village a few miles East of Bordeaux, on the opposite side of the river.

Clairac, 53.

A town on a branch of the Garonne, 50 miles S. E. of Bordeaux.

Clermont, Castle of, 53.

The town of Clermont is nine miles W. of Agen.

Clifton, Sir Robert, 12, 22, 26, 35, 36, 37, 52.

Constable of the Castle of Bordeaux. He was the 2nd son of Sir Adam Clifton of Frebridge and Denvere in

Norfolk, who died in 1411, and uncle of John, first Baron Clifton. In 1411 he was Sheriff of Norfolk, and in 1435, being then a knight, he was appointed with Stephen Wilton, Doctor of Laws, to treat with the Archbishop of Cologne. *Fædera*, tome x. p. 626. He was perhaps the Sir Robert Clifton, Knt. who was an executor of Thomas Ingoldesthorp, Esq. in January 1422; and who, with Sir John Clifton, Knt., were two of the persons on whom Sir Simon Felbrigge says in his will, dated on the 1st of September, 1431, divers manors in the county of Norfolk, Suffolk, and Bedford, were settled in remainder. *Testamenta, Vetusta*, pp. 204, 245. It appears from the Journal, that he died on the 25th or 26th of September, 1442; and as he entertained Beckington to supper on the 4th of that month, it would seem that he was ill but a short time, but the Inquisition on his death states that he died on the 27th of September. Blomefield says that pursuant to the directions in his will, which is dated at Bourdeaux in 1442, and in which he mentions his wife Alice, the Lady Hastings his daughter, who married secondly John Wyndham, Esq., and Alice, and Eleanor, his daughters who were then nuns, he was buried in Buckenham Priory, in Norfolk; but it is certain from the Journal that he was buried in the Carmelites church, at Bourdeaux, on the 26th of September. By Emma, his first wife, he had Thomas Clifton, Esq., his son and heir, who was found to be above thirty years of age at his father's decease. His second wife, Alice, who survived until 1453, also married Fulke de Grey, Esq. The said Thomas Clifton died in 1452, and his son, Sir Robert Clifton, died 7th March, 1490, leaving Elizabeth his daughter and heiress.—*Blomefield, Norfolk*, folio, vol. i. p. 255.—*Escheats*, 21 Henry VI.; 33 Henry VI., No. 18; and 9 and 10 Edward IV. No. 51. The statement in the letter from Beckington and Roos, p. 52, that Clifton died on the *third* of October, must be erroneous. The notice of his cre-

ditor having excommunicated him, for not having paid some money lent to him, is deserving of attention.

Cobyorn J., 3.

John Cobethorn was Dean of Exeter from August, 1419 to 1452.

Cock-boat, 87.

A small boat belonging to a ship.

“ ——— yond tall anch’ring
bark

Seems lessen’d to her *cock*, her
cock a buoy

Almost too small for sight.”

Shakespeare.

Cog-ship, a, 12.

A small vessel. Matthew of Westminster, says of William the Conqueror, “Venit ad hoc in Angliam trecentis *coggenibus* advectus.”

In the stat. 23 Hen. VIII. c. 18, *Cogs* are mentioned, and appear to have been a kind of small vessel or boat employed on the river Ouse and Humber. The word *Coggles* is still used.

“Collacion,” 16.

A discourse, harangue, lectures. “No parson, &c. shall preach any sermon or *collacion*.”—*Todd’s Johnson*.

Cold weather said to impede the painter in his work, 94.

Colles, Mr. R., 90.

Collingbourn, 90.

Collingbourn Kingston, or Collingbourn Ducis, fifteen miles N. N. E. of Salisbury.

Colnbrook, 90.

Near Windsor, in Berkshire.

Comb John, 3.

A manor in the parish of Broad Clist, in Devonshire, five miles N.E. of Exeter: one of the Earls of Devon built a seat there.—*Polwhele’s Devon*. vol. ii. p. 190.

Comptroller, the, 34, 35, *bis*, 36, *bis*, 39, 83.

Conak, 11.

A town near the entrance of the Garonne, then in the possession of the English.

—— Lord de, 65, 71, 72, *ter*, 84.

Copston, ——, 89.

Courtenay, Sir Philip, 4, *bis*.

Grandson of Sir Philip Courtenay, of Powderham Castle, in Devon-

shire, sixth son of Hugh, second Earl of Devon, by Margaret de Bohun, grand-daughter of King Edward I. He succeeded to the lands of his uncle, Richard Courtenay, Bishop of Norwich, who died at the siege of Harfleur, in 1415, and died in December, 1463. By his wife, Elizabeth, daughter of the Walter Lord Hungerford mentioned in the Journal, he had issue several children, from the eldest of whom, Viscount Courtenay, the present possessor of Powderham, is descended. The regulation for the safety of the realm in 1442, commands that his "grete ship atte Dertemouth" and a barge, and a balinger, should be taken for that purpose.—*Rot. Parl.* vol. v. p. 59.^b

Couturez, 53.

Crewkerne, 90.

In Somersetshire, twenty miles S. W. of Taunton.

Crowdon, 85, 87, *bis*, 88, 89.

A small sea port in Brittany, situated on the extreme part of the Point du Raz, about twenty-five miles West of Quimper.

—— Roads, 85.

——, Church of, *ib.*

Cry, i. e. a Proclamation, 100.

Cursonne, Castle of, 53.

Curteys Friar, 3.

Daniel, Thomas, 1.

Several notices of a Thomas Daniel, Esquire of the King's body, occur on the *Rolls of Parliament*. By the Act of Resumption, 28 Henry VI. 1450, he was protected in the possession of every thing which had been granted to him, excepting the honour of Gedyngton, in Northamptonshire, which the king resumed into his own hands—vol. v. p. 190. In the next year, a person of these names, "late of London, squire," was among those whom the commons prayed might be removed from the king's presence for life, "for misbehaving aboute youre Roiall persone."—p. 216. Further notices of him will be found in the same volume, pp. 340,^b 477,^b 480,^b 512,^a and vol. vi. 104.^a

Dartmouth, a ship of, 88.

Dartmouth, perhaps the most beautifully situated town in England, was once a considerable sea-port. In the 20 Edward III. it furnished thirty-two ships and 756 mariners to the king's fleet, being six times as many ships as Portsmouth provided. Bree's *Cursory Sketch*, p. 339. Chaucer thus alludes to it as a well known sea-port—

"A shipman was ther woned fer by west,
For ought I wote he was of Dertemouth."

De Gountaut, 53.

Depham, 95.

Deephams, in the parish of Edmon-ton, about seven miles from town.—Lyson's *Environs of London*, vol. ii. p. 256. We learn from the Journal that Deepham then belonged to Ralph Lord Cromwell, the treasurer.

Despoir, Sir Lewis. See Spoy.

Deuxmars, 18, 34.

Appears to have been the tract of country which is nearly surrounded by the rivers Garonne and Durdogne "en entre deux mars." In p. 34, it clearly means the place "between the two rivers;" but from the manner in which "Deux Mars" is used in p. 18, it seems to have been a proper name.

Devises, in Wiltshire, 2.

Devon, Earl of, 3.

Thomas Courtenay, fifth Earl of Devon, who was then about twenty-one years of age, and died in February, 1458. He possessed a castle at Tiverton, the remains of which are still visible: after dinner his guest left him, and refreshed himself at Comb John, another of his places of residence.

Dolphin. See FRANCE.

Dominiac, Wine of Lombardy so called, 87. See Wine.

Dowry, the daughter of the Count of Armagnac's, 48, 62.

Dryver, Nicholas, 12.

Provost of Bordeaux.

Durdon, the River, 18.

A small river which meets the Garonne, near Bourg.

Dykside, 98.

Eagle, Seal of, 5, 7, 16.

Though several other notices of the Seal of the Eagle exist, it has hitherto wholly escaped the attention of Antiquaries, a term not used to designate the members of the imbecile society incorporated by royal charter, but those few individuals who have really laboured to illustrate the history and antiquities of this country. King Henry the Fifth is said to have sealed his will, "*cum magno et privato sigillis, ac signeto ipsius nuper Regis, una cum quodam codicillo, in quodam cedula papirea manu ejusdem nuper Regis scripto, et signeto suo de L'Egle signato.*"—*Rot. Parl.* vol. iv. p. 299.^b Henry the Seventh thus concludes his will,

"In testimony of ail whiche premisses and of every theim and also in witte nesse that theis presents be o laste will and testament We have comaunded and caused and by warant of thies presents signed with oure signe manuell wol and comaunde aswel our Privy Seale, as our signet remaynyng in the keeping our Secretary and our p^rive signet of the Eguell remaynyng in owen keeping as lso our s^ele to be put to theis said prese Dated at unterbury the of Aprill the xxiiij ye of our reigne"

Impressions of the Seal are preserved to two letters from Henry the Sixth in the Tower of London, and contain an Eagle displayed. It was probably the signet of the Honor of the Eagle, which was granted to Prince Edward, afterwards Edward the First, by his father Henry the Third, in the fifty-third year of his reign, to him "*et hæredibus suis Regibus Anglicæ totum honorem Aquilæ ita quod non separetur a corona*"—*Calend. Rot. Patent.* p. 42.^b An engraving of the seal, with some remarks, will be found in the *Retrospective Review. New Series.*

Elected, Officers, 83.

See Admiral, and Regent. It would appear from the frequent notices on the *Rolls of Parliament* of persons being *elected* to fill various offices, as well as from the facts stated in this Journal that the Admiral, and the Regent and Constable of Bordeaux were *elected*, that the appointment to a variety of situations which are now filled by the Crown, depended in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, like Bishopricks, Canonries, and other ecclesiastical offices, Orders of knighthood, Representations in Parliament, &c. on the choice of a body of individuals, though it is probable that the king possessed a Veto. The shadow of this mode of filling up some situations still remains.

Eloy, St. Jurates of, 38.

Elys, N. 80.

En Dort, Castle of, 72.

Engines, 16, 102.

All the machines used for besieging a town were called *Engines*, by which term they are constantly described in early writers. Dr. Meyrick's work on *Armour* contains some interesting remarks on the subject.

England, King of, 32, 33, 42, 43, 96.

——, Cardinal of, 48, 96, *bis.*

This title was attributed to Henry Beaufort, then Bishop of Winchester, third son of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, by Katherine Swynford. He died 11th April, 1447.

Enmore, 2, *bis.*

A village in Somersetshire, six miles North of Taunton. It appears that it was then the residence of Edward Hull.

Erle, Richard, 2.

Esquire of the king's body, 4, 58.

Est, Thomas, 84, *bis.*

A Yeoman of the Crown. He was excepted from the effects of the Acts of Resumption in the 28th and 34th Henry VI.—*Rot. Parl.* vol. v. pp. 192,^b 316. In the 2nd

Henry VI. a person of these names is said to have been entrusted with the custody of the property of King Henry the Fifth. *Ibid.* vol. iv. p. 239, and part of his goods was included in the inventory of those of that monarch. *Ibid.* p. 235.

Eston, —, 85.

Eton, 90.

Near Windsor.

Ettoing, William, 70.

Etn, —, 80.

Ewelme, 95.

In Oxfordshire, the seat of Thomas Chaucer, son of the poet: the Earl of Suffolk having married Alice his daughter and heiress, became possessed of Ewelme in her right.

Excommunicated, The Constable of Bordeaux excommunicated by his creditor, 36.

From the passage referred to, it would appear that a creditor possessed the power of excommunicating a debtor, if money lent upon a bond was not repaid at the stipulated time. The original is, "Dictus tamen Bernardus, dictum Constabularium fecit excommunicari pro non solucione dicte summe in tercio die ante dictum festum solucionis."

Exeter, 390.

——, Bishop of, 4, 66.

Edmond Lacy, who was translated to that see from Hereford in 1420, and died on the 18th of September, 1455.

——, Dean of, 3.

John Cobythorn was Dean of Exeter from August 1419 to 1452.

——, Chancellor of, 3.

John Snetisham, S. T. P. who was collated chancellor of the church of Exeter, 11th March, 1438, and died in 1448.—

Falmouth, 89.

A well known port in Cornwall.

Finaunce, *i. e.* money, 22.

Fish given, 88.

Flanders, Ships of, 85, 86.

Flexemer, —, 57.

Foix, *see* Fux.

Foreland, 89.

The writer of the Journal has com-

mitted a mistake in speaking of the Foreland, there being no point of land so called, which can be seen at the same time with Mount's Bay. It was more probably the Lizard: but perhaps any very prominent point of land was then called *Fore-land*.

Fortifications of Bordeaux, the New, inspected, 13.

Forecastle of a Ship, 86.

Large ships in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries had a raised platform or stage at each end, called castles, which contained the fighting men. The castle forward was termed the fore-castle, or fore-stage. In Robert de Avesburg's *Historia*, is a letter describing the progress of Edward the Third, in France, in July, 1346, in which it is said that "He found at the Hague, eleven ships, of which eight had *castles* before and behind, "ove chastiels devant et derere;" and the writer, frequently speaks of other ships in the same manner. Bree, in his "*Cursory Sketch*," has sadly misunderstood this subject, as he has thus printed a passage on the *Rolls of Parliament* relating to Shipping in 1441, "eight ships with *four stages*," instead of "viii shippes with *forstages*." *Rot. Parl.* v. 5, p. 59.^b These castles were also called top-castles,

"XV. hundryd shippys redy there he fond

With riche sayles and *heye top-castell*."—*Lydgate*.

We learn from the text, that the fore-castle was also the place in which business was transacted.

Foster, John, 80.

A Priest.

Fowey, Julian of, a ship so called, 86.

Though now remarkable for little besides its beautiful situation, and for being one of the most venal of all the corrupt boroughs in Cornwall, Fowey was once a port of considerable importance, and as early as the 20th of Edward the Third, 1345, furnished twenty-six ships, and six hundred and three

mariners to that monarch's fleet. Bree's *Cursory Sketch*, on the authority of the Harleian MS. 246.

Foylet, 53.

France, Kin of, 15, 30, *bis*, 31, 33, 37, 49, 50, 55, 102.

Charles the Seventh, surnamed "the Victorious." He was born 22nd of February, 1403, succeeded his father 22nd of October, 1422, and died 22nd July, 1461.

This journal fully corroborates the statement of historians, that His Majesty took the field in person in Aquitaine in 1442. We find that he was present at the siege of Rieul; and a curious anecdote occurs in p. 102, of the eminent danger he experienced in December in that year, when his lodging in that town was burnt by the English, he escaping in his shirt with the loss of all his clothes, &c. It is amusing to notice the care which is taken by the writer to avoid styling him *King of France*, a title, however, which is fearlessly ascribed to him, by the Count of Armagnac's counsellor, De Batutz.

France, Dauphin of, 27, 37.

Louis, afterwards Louis the Eleventh, who was then just twenty years of age.

—— Marshal of, 27.

—— Constable of, 27.

Francis. See Goer.

French, the Councillor of the Count of Armagnac writes in Latin from his inability to speak, 39.

This is an extraordinary statement, for it is difficult to believe that the Counsellor of the Count of Armagnac should be incapable of writing his native tongue. As, however, he was a Priest, it is possible that he was not taught to write in any other language than Latin; and this fact tends to prove how exclusively it was used in the cloister in the fifteenth century.

Friar, a, sent to hear the confessions of such English in Rieul

as could not "speak French or Gascoigne," 39.

——, A, 38.

Funeral of the Constable, the Service used at, 36.

Fux, Earl of, 50.

Gaston IV. Comte de Foix. See Capidawe.

Gabarre, or Gabbers, 25, 84.

Roquefort explains *Gabare* to be a kind of flat boat, or a lighter: probably a small vessel used in the navigation of shallow rivers.

Gabbers, 18.

To Gab, to talk idly, to prate, to lie or impose upon.

"I *gabber* not; so have I joy and bliss."—CHAUCER.

Garonne, the River, 11, 31, 34, 49.

Garos. See Groos.

Garoch. See ——, 83, *bis*.

Garos, is thus explained by Roquefort, and which agrees with the manner in which the word is used in l. 21, in the page cited, "dart, arrow, &c." "*Garrus*" is defined to be Holly or Holm: thus, "a bow of Garoch," is a bow made of holly.

Gascoigne, the language of, noticed in contradistinction to French, 38.

Gebbis, Richard, the wife of, 83.

Geese given as a present, 28.

Giles of Brittany, 87.

Third son of John V., Duke of Brittany. In 1446, being suspected of treasonable designs with the English, he was arrested by command of his brother Francis I. Duke of Brittany, and notwithstanding that Henry the Sixth endeavoured to avert his fate, he was murdered at the castle of Haudinaiet on the night of the 24th or 25th April, 1450, being suffocated between two mattresses, after having experienced the most barbarous treatment, and every indignity during a confinement of four years, *L'Art de Verifier les Dates*, tome iii. p. 908. *Johnnes' Monstrelet*, vol. xiii. p. 409. The fol-

lowing allusion to this prince occurs in the articles of impeachment of the Duke of Suffolk on the 7th February, 28 Hen. VI. 1450. After stating that by his intrigues with the King of France, Suffolk had rendered the Duke of Brittany the king's enemy, the Commons add, "and Gyles of Britayn is brother, which is, and by longe tyme hath been your true welwilled man and servaunt putte in grete duresse of prison, and likely to be put to the deth or distroied for his true feith and wille that he hath to you." *Rot. Parl.* vol. v. p. 179. In all probability the interest felt for him by Henry accelerated rather than retarded his death, for we find the Commons of England, expressing their sympathy in his situation in a petition to their sovereign just ten weeks before he was destroyed. It is said that in revenge for his request not being complied with, Henry ordered Francis de Surienne to surprize the town of Fongeres, which he performed. *L'Art de Verifier les Dates*, vol. iii. p. 908.

Glastonbury, 2.

In Somersetshire, five miles S. S. W. of Wells.

———, Abbot of, 2.

Nicholas Frome was Abbot of Glastonbury from 1420 to the 24th April, 1456, when he died.

Gloucester, Duke of, 48, 95.

Humphrey Plantagenet, youngest son of Henry the Fourth. He was created Duke of Gloucester and Earl of Pembroke in September, 1414, and died in 1446, having, it is supposed been murdered.

Goer, John, 15, 21, 22.

Of this individual nothing more is known than what is said of him in the letter to the king.

Gomond, Baron of, 18.

Goods the Constables seized for the king, 37.

Upon the demise of an individual who held lands in *capite* in England, the king's Escheater seized them until an inquisition was taken to ascertain of what lands he died seized, how they were

held, and who was his heir, in order that if he was a minor the Crown might not be defrauded of his wardship.

Gramond, Lord, 52, 100.

Gramond, 102.

Grammond a town fifteen miles N. E. of Limoges, and about 120 N. E. of Bordeaux.

Graos. See Groos.

Gremond, N. 39.

Greenwich, in Kent, 195.

It seems that it was then one of the residences of Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester.

Groos, Garos or Graos, Bernard de, 26, *bis*, 28, 29, 33, 34, 36, *bis*, 77, 82.

All that has been ascertained of this individual is that he is described as a Burgess of Bourdeaux in a writ tested 6th of April, 1433. *Federa*, tome x. p. 547.

"Groped," 20.

Felt, examined; now generally applied in a corporeal sense. Chaucer however uses it as in the text.

"These curates ben so negligent and slow,

To *gropen* tenderly a conscience."

Guilamtin, Mons^r 28, 29, 59.

Gules, John de, 4.

Guns, 16, 102.

——, Great, 101, 102.

——, mentioned as having burst, 59, 102.

Hans the Artist, 60, 63, 73, 74, 77, 91, 95.

The Artist who was intrusted with the delicate office of taking the portraits of the three candidates for the heart and crown of the youthful monarch, is here said to have been brought from England, and to have arrived on the third of November, 1442, has only the Christian name "Hans," without a patronymic, and which renders it likely that he was not a native artist, but a German or Fleming. He was the bearer of a letter to De Batute, in which he is described to be a very competent artist, and that he was enjoined to execute

his commission with all possible haste, and to return on the 22nd of November. The Count himself writes, that the painter was very diligently employed, having begun on canvas on the 22d of December: the ambassadors became impatient, and demanded that Hans should be immediately sent back to them, insinuating that he was detained merely as a pretext for delay. In reply, in Jan. 2nd, 1442-3, the Archdeacon De Batute says, that the winter weather had impeded his progress, but that the portraits would be shortly completed, that one of them was actually finished, and that Hans would be able to complete the two others, because he had now procured proper materials. Hans was not treated reasonably by the ambassadors, with respect to the time allowed, and under the circumstances. Neither in Walpole's anecdotes, nor in the late edition of them is this proof adverted to that portrait painters were so early employed in England. Mabusa is the first authenticated painter in the reign of Henry VII.; and he too like Hans was a foreigner.**

Harping Iron, 11.

An Iron with three prongs like a trident. It is fixed on a staff, with a long rope attached to it, and is still used for striking fish, but is now generally called a Harpoon.

Hat, a Scarlet, given as a New-Year's gift, 82.

Hayward, —, 83

Henley, upon Thomas, 1, 90.

Hervy, —, a Vintner of London, 65.

Herald, a, 62.

Hersage, James, 100, 101.

No other notice has been found of this person than the account of his treason in his text.

Hetton, —, 31.

Hill, Thomas, 4.

An innkeeper at Plymouth.

Hillier, Richard, 3.

Holland, Ships of, 85.

Honiton, 90.

In Devonshire, sixteen miles E. of Exeter.

Hort, Viscount de, 100.

Horse, a, lent, 2.

—, given, 90, *sæpe*.

These presents of horses seem to have been made for their journey, perhaps to supply the places of animals which were incapable of proceeding.

Hour, the Second, 1.

Two hours after Matins, six o'clock in the morning.

Hull, Ship of, 71, 84.

Some curious particulars relative to the shipping of Hull will be found in Mr. Frost's valuable "Notices relative to the early History of the port of Hull," pp. 132, 133, 134, 145, 147, Appendix I. 25. It furnished twenty ships, and 466 mariners to the fleet of Edward the Third in 1345.

—, Gabriel of, a ship so called, 84.

—, Edward, 2, 4, 6, 53, 57, *sæpe*, 58, *bis*, 60, *sæpe*, 63, 65, 67, 71, 72, 74, 75, 77, 81, *bis*, 82, 83, *bis*, 84, 97, *sæpe*, 98,

See the Introduction.

Huntingdon, Earl of, 18.

John Holland, K. G. He was appointed Admiral of England and Aquitaine in the 14 Hen. VI.; in the 20th Hen. VI. he was Governor General of the whole Duchy of Aquitaine; and in the 21 Hen. VI. was created Duke of Exeter. This distinguished personage died on the 5th of August, 1447, leaving Henry his son and heir then fourteen years of age, who died without issue male in 1473, having been attainted in the 1st. Edw. IV. Dugdale's Baronage. *Fædera*, tome xi. p. 8.

Huse, N. 4, 7, 8, 9, *bis*, 22, 25, 26, 29, 31, 34, 37, 38, 70, *bis*.

He was, in all probability, the Nicholas Hussey, son of Sir Henry Hussey, Knt. who died seized of

Harting and Wenham, in the County of Sussex, and of lands in Surrey, on the 15th of December, 1470, leaving his daughters, Christiana æt. 12, and Katherine æt. 10 his heirs. The former married first Sir Henry Lovell, Knt. by whom she had issue, and secondly Roger Lewknor, and died in 1524. Katherine, her sister, was the wife of Sir Reginald Bray, K. G. *Escheats*, 9 and 10 Edw. IV. and "Vincent's Sussex," in the College of Arms. It is evident that he was one of the Esquires of the king's body or household, that he accompanied the ambassadors to Bordeaux, and proceeded from thence to reinforce Rieul when it was besieged by the French, after which time he is not mentioned in the Journal. The *Fædera* does not present any notice of him.

Huy, John, 87, 88.

Iges, *i. e.* Eyes, 17.

Ingram, —, 90.

Inquisition, 85.

An Inquisition was an inquiry by a jury to ascertain any particular fact.

Inspector, the, or Supervisor, 3. Island, 95.

See L'ISLE.

John, 4.

Apparently a servant.

Katherine of Bayonne, master of the ship so called, 11.

Kirton, 90.

In Devonshire. The exact situation of the place so designated in the Journal has not been ascertained, but it was on the road between Oakhampton and Exeter. There is a place called *Kirstow* between Moreton Hampstead and Exminster, which lies too far to the right of their route for it to be meant.

Kirtles, the Count of Armagnac's, daughters to be painted in their, 10.

A Kirtle in the sense used by the king must mean a petticoat; but

a man's mantle, cloak, gown, waistcoat and tunick were all described as *Kirtles*. Thus Chaucer, "Yclad he was full small and properly,

All in a *Kirtel* of a light waget." and "Un *Kirtell* de rouge damask sengle, pris xiijs. ivd." was among the effects of Henry the Fifth.—*Rot. Parl.* vol. iv. p. 236.

But *Kirtle* most frequently meant a petticoat.

—"Damoisellis two

Right young and full of semelyhede

In *Kirtils*, and none other wede." *Chaucer.*

In a petition from Isabel, widow of Sir John Boteler, Knt. in the 15 Hen. VI. she complains that she had been "felonously and moste horribly ravysshed, and hir naked, except hir *Kirtyl* and hir smokke ledde with him into the wylde and desolate places of Wales." *Ibid.* p. 497^b; and a man who had murdered a woman in the 23 Hen. VI. is said to have afterwards stolen her clothes, which consisted of "a gowne, a *Kirtell*, a hode, two kerchieffes." *Ibid.* vol. v. p. 111. Idonea Ughtred in 1419, bequeathed to her daughter "all her gowns and *kirtles*," and Elizabeth Lady Fitz Hugh, in her will, dated in 1427, gave her servants "all her clothing, as my gowns and my *kirtles*." *Testamenta Vestusta*, pp. 200, 213.

A modern antiquary thus explains a *kirtle*. "Sometimes they were laced close to the body, and probably answered the purpose of boddice or stays. Though, it was occasionally a habit of state, and worn by persons of high rank, to appear in a *kirtle* only, was a mark of servitude; and at the close of the 15th century was used as a habit of penance."—*Fosbroke's Encyclopædia of Antiquities*, vol. ii. p. 857.

Knolles' tower, 88.

A Tower near Crowdon, in Britany, probably so called after Sir Robert Knolles, K. G. a distinguished soldier in that province in the reign of Edward the Third,

- and one of the thirty English who fought the celebrated "Combat de Trente."
- Lahet, Janecot, 34.
- Langon, 53, 65.
A Town on the Garonne, about 20 miles S. E. of Bordeaux.
- Lawndes, Country of, 49.
The department of Lawndes, of which Monte de Marsan is the chief city. It adjoins, on the south, the department of the Gironde, in which Bourdeaux is situated.
- Lawyers, the, cited, 47.
- Leg Harness, 101.
Armour for the legs.
- Leigh, Ralph, 1, 2.
Probably the individual who is described in the Act of Resumption, 28 Hen. VI. 1450; as Rauff Legh Squyer, Marchall of oure all halle," who with others are protected from the effects of the statute. *Rot. Parl.* vol. v. p. 194.
- Leittour, 23, 29, 30, 31.
Lectoure. A town situated on a hill over the river Ger, about 70 miles S. E. of Bordeaux, and 20 N. of Auch. It was the chief town of the county of Armagnac.
- "Le Mog. fixed in a rod of lorey with a little book in the middle," given as, a New Year's gift, 83.
"D^{na} Hospicii dedit lemog in unâ virgula de lorey, cum libello in medio." The following translation is proposed, which may not exceed the fair limits of conjecture. A lemon in a sprig of laurel (*laurier*) having a sweet meat within side. *Lorey* is evidently *laurier*, and *libellus* was a thin sweetmeat rolled up as a sheet of paper, or so enclosed. Whether this interpretation be admitted or not, it will be allowed that such a present was in character from the mistress of an hotel to her noble guests at their departure.**
- Letters from Henry VI. to the Ambassadors, dated at Windsor Castle, 23 June, 5.
- Letter, *Ibid.* 6, 7.
——, dated in July, 9, 10.
——, dated at Windsor 20th July, 58.
——, dated at Windsor 21st September, 54, 55.
—— to the Inhabitants of Bourdeaux, dated 21st September, 55, 57.
—— from the Ambassadors to the King, dated Plymouth, 30th June, 1442, 7.
—— Bourdeaux, 24th July, 13, 19.
—— 9th August, 26.
—— 18th October, 49, 52.
—— from the Ambassadors to Ralph Lord Cromwell, dated at Bourdeaux, 24th July, 19, 22.
—— from Sir Robert Roos to the Count of Armagnac, dated Bourdeaux, 24th August, 32.
—— Bourdeaux, 3rd November, 60.
—— Bourdeaux, 2nd Deber, 77, 78.
—— from the Count of Armagnac to Sir Robert Roos, dated Lectoure, 23rd July, 23.
—— *ibid.* dated Lectoure, 20th August, 29.
—— *ibid.* Auch, 7th November, 67.
—— *ibid.* 22nd Novem., 73.
—— *ibid.* Lile, 3rd January, 1443, 91, 92.
—— from the Ambassadors to John de Batute, dated Bourdeaux, 24th August, 33.
——, 12th October, 44, 47.
——, 13th October, 47, 48.
——, September, and November 3rd, 61, 63.

Letter, *ibid.* 22nd Dec., 78, 80.

———, *ibid.* 30th Dec., 81, 82.

——— from John de Batute to the Ambassadors, dated Lectoure, 29th July, 1442, 24.

——— *ibid.* Lectour, 20th August, 30.

——— *ibid.* Auch, 15th September, 39, 44.

———, Duplicate of the above, 64.

——— *ibid.* dated Auch, 8th November, 67, 71.

——— *ibid.* 22nd Nov., 74, 76.

——— *ibid.* The Island (L'Isle) 3rd January, 1443, 95.

——— the king's, proclaimed to the inhabitants of Bourdeaux, by the Archbishop in a Church, 12, 16.

———, the cause explained why it was not in the writer's own hand, 95.

This and all the other passages on the subject of Correspondence are peculiarly worthy of attention, as they afford much interesting information.

——— difficulty of finding carriers of, noticed, 64.

——— sent by a Pilgrim, 26.

This description of the manner in which a letter was sent to the king of England by his ambassadors, is extremely curious, as it presents undoubted evidence of the difficulty of conveying letters at the period, and which is frequently alluded to: it perhaps arose from the state of France.

——— signed with the king's own hand, 6.

The fact here stated that the king very rarely signed letters with his own hand is worthy of notice. They generally commenced like the one in question, with the words "By the King," but in this instance Henry added thereto his signature.

Letter sent with a Pastoral Staff, 63, 74, 78.

The exact meaning of this expression has not been discovered: a pastoral staff must have been a protection bestowed by an ecclesiastic.

——— by a Soldier, 32.

——— the writer of a, presumed to have a copy in his possession because he was "a prudent man," 45.

Liskeard, in Cornwall, 89.

———, Vicar of, 89.

L'Isle, 92, 95.

Most likely L'Isle en Jourdain, a small town about 20 miles E. of Auch, and a little more than one hundred S. E. of Bourdeaux. It is so called because it is situated on an island formed by the Sarre, and which belonged to persons named Jourdan.

Llewellyn, Davy Ap, 34.

Logan, Richard, 35.

Lomaine, Viscount of, 32, 33, *bis*, 34, 41, 46, 69.

Odon III. who married Audine de Ferragut, by whom he had Odon IV. *L'Art de Verifier les Dates*, tome iii. p. 281.

London, 95.

Longvile, Viscount, &c.

See CAPITOWE.

Loiremont, 35, 97.

Loiremon and L'Hermitage are very near each other, on the opposite side of the Garonne to, and about three miles N. E. from, Bourdeaux.

Losseun, 53.

Lostwithiel, in Cornwall, 89.

Maidenhead, in Berkshire, 90, *bis*.

Malvesin, 53.

Marceriz, *ib.*

Marmand, 49, 62.

Erroneously printed Marmaud: a town on the Garonne, forty miles S. E. of Bordeaux.

———, Prior of, 39, 80.

Marmand de St. Basille, 53.

Marsano, Regent of, 30.

It is not perhaps possible to discover who the "Regent of Marsano" was; but from the sense in which the word "Regent" is used in relation to Sir Robert Roos, it may be inferred that he was the governor of Marson, a district in the department of Landes, of which Mont de Marson was the capital.

Martin, Prior of, 36.

Mary of Eton, St., invoked for a fair wind, 11.

Masduran, Castle of, 53.

Mauchamp, Janicot, 35.

Mausyn, 102.

Mavesyn, Castle of, 49.

Medok, 18.

Melan, 53, 102.

Probably Meillan, a town about four miles S.W. of Mont de Marson.

Mergans, 26.

Menial servant, 8.

A servant of the household, from *meigne*, a household. Edward Duke of York, in his will dated in 1415, says—"Je veuille qe touz mes servants *meignalx* queux feurent demorrantz en mon hostel," &c.—*Royal Wills*, p. 219.

"Mergyn," 21.

This word is used in a singular manner. "Mergyn" is a verge or border; and the passage probably meant that if the archbishop could be diverted from the chief object of his mission, he would tell all he knew, rather than what he was instructed to state.

Merton, Richard, Mr. 3.

A priest.

Messenger, Stephen, 5.

Stephen, the messenger. Several notices relative to the king's messengers occur on the *Rolls of Parliament*. In the 12 Henry VI. 1433, the expenses of them are stated to be 200*l*.—vol. iv. p. 436. The *Liber Quotidianus Garderobæ*, of the 28 Edward I. p. 45, contains some curious particulars relative to the "messengers" of that reign.

Mewes, 95.

Most probably in the Tower of London.

Monela, Castle of, 53.

Monferant, Sir Bernard, 38, 59.

Several notices occur in the *Fædera* and on the *Rolls of Parliament* of a Sir *Bertram* de Montferant, but no mention is made of a person of the baptismal name of *Bernard*. It is very possible, however, that it was the error of the writer of the *Journal* to describe him by the latter appellation, and that he was the faithful and beloved knight "*Bertrandus Dominus de Monteferrando et de Laygorano*," who is stated in a writ to the archbishop and other authorities of Bordeaux, in 1435, to have petitioned the king for some lands which had belonged to his uncle, Sir Bernard de la Bret, Knt. *Fædera*, tome x. p. 618. In the Acts of Resumption, 4th and 7th, and 8th and 13th Edward IV. "oure oratrice and true bedewoman, Petronille Mountferant, late wife of Bertram, Lord of Mountferant," in Gascony, is secured in the possession of a rent of 20*l*. per annum, granted to her out of the revenue of the shires of Bedford and Bucks. *Rot. Parl.* vol. v. p. 542,^b 608; and vol. vi. p. 77.^a

Monteseurt, Castle of, 53.

Mortimer, T. 72.

Morton, Secretary, 97.

Several persons of the name of Morton are mentioned on the *Rolls of Parliament* in the reign of Henry the Sixth, but it is impossible to identify either of them as the person noticed in the *Journal*.

Mountsbay, in Cornwall, 89.

Mount Secure, 62, 72.

A town three leagues from Marmand, which is described to be very secure, and to abound in provisions. It surrendered to the French on the 7th of December, 1442.

"Mure," 52.

Ripe, deliberate.

Must, le, wine so called, 28.

Navir, 50, a ship.

New Year's Gifts, 82.

North, if the, had blown prosperously, 70. See also 31.

There seems to be an allusion in the passages referred to, which it is not possible to penetrate.

Nostre, Dame, 84, *bis*.

Notaries, 86.

Oath taken by one of the servants, 2.

Probably an oath of fidelity, or secrecy, with respect to Bekyngton's mission. See the allusion to the oath which had been administered to Hussee in a letter in a subsequent page.

Okynton, 90.

Oakhamton, in Devonshire, about twenty miles West of Exeter, on the road from Liskeard to London.

Over-riding, 18.

An invasion or attack.

Oysters eaten, 85.

Orleans, Duke of, 40.

Charles, son of Louis Duke of Orleans, younger son of Charles the Fifth, King of France. He is known to the English reader by the poems which he composed during his long captivity in England, having been made prisoner at the battle of Agincourt, where he eminently distinguished himself. He had three wives, Isabel, daughter of Charles VI. King of France; Bona, daughter of Bernard, Count of Armagnac; and Mary, daughter of Adolph, first Duke of Cleves. By the latter he was father of Louis Duke of Orleans, afterwards Louis XII. King of France, and died in 1465.

Painting. See PICTURES.

Pantonge, 18.

Parker, T., 89.

Pastoral staff, letters sent with a, 63, 74, 78. See LETTERS.

Payntour, John, 34, 66, 72.

This individual, of whom nothing more is known, was killed by a culverin at Rioul, in November 1442.

Pedulup, or Wolfsoote, alias Luperins, 88.

Pied de Loup.

Penmark, 85.

Pointe de Penmark, which forms one point of the bay of Audierne. It is eighteen miles S. W. of the town of Quimper, in Brittany.

Penryn, 89, *bis*.

In Cornwall, a town at the head of Falmouth harbour.

Pictures, the, 10, 60, 61, 62, 73, 74, 75, 77, 79, 82, 91, 92, 94.

Pikbourne, —, 48.

Pilgrim a, 26.

Pimento, given as a new year's gift, 83.

Spiced wine mixed with honey. It is also called clarre, or claret. The following receipt for making it is given by Tyrwhitt from the "*Medulla Cirugie Rolandi*," a MS. in the Bodleian Library, No. 761, f. 86.:—

"Claretum bonum, sive *Pigmentum*. Accipe nucem moschatam, cariofilos, gingebas, macis, cinamomum, galangum; quæ omnia in pulverem redacta, distempera cum bono vino, cum tertiâ parte mellis; post cola per sacculum, et da ad bibendum. Et nota, quod illud idem potest fieri cerevisiâ."

"Ne let therefore to drinke clarrîe

Or piment makid freshe and newe."—*Chaucer*.

Pipes, 101.

Casks in which armour was enclosed.

— of bread, 64.

Bread packed in casks so called.

Plover a, noticed as resting on the sail of the ship, 89.

Plymouth, 4, *sæpe*, 5, 8, 9, 89.

Plymton, Prior of, 4, 9.

William Hill was prior of Plympton from the 3rd of May, 1440, to the 9th of August, 1462.

Pont, John de, 65, 83.

Portraiture, a Portrait. See
PICTURES.

Powns, Lord, 14, 18.

This was probably the person who is thus noticed on the *Rolls of Parliament*—"Item atte Dertemouthe, the Spaynyshhe ship that was the *Lord Pouns*." vol. 5. p. 59.b

Poyntour. See PAYNTOUR.

Powderham, 4.

Powderham Castle, then the seat of Sir Philip Courtenay, and now in the possession of his descendant, Viscount Courtenay. It is situated close to the banks of the river Ex, about six miles S. S. E. of Exeter.

Powderam, —, 88.

Presents made, 2, 3, 4, 9, 12, 28, 81, 82, 83, *sæpe*, 88, 90.

Procurator, the King's, 34.

Puis, I de, 102.

Pull' Cap' Pen,' 90.

The last word appears to have been mistaken in the transcription for 'vin'; it would then be pullets, a capon, and wine, which was a customary present from corporate bodies.

Pullets, &c. given, 28, 90.

Purser of a ship, 65.

Pury, John, 58.

Quarrel a, noticed, 36, 65.

Quarrelles, heads for, given as a present, 83.

Raas, Le, 85.

The passage between the Pointe du Raz and the Isle de Sein twenty miles, N. W. of Pointe de Penmarke, and twenty-five miles W. N. W. of Quimper, in Brittany.

Regent, Sir Robert Roos, 28, 32, 35, 37, *sæpe*, 38, *sæpe*, 39, *sæpe*. 40, *et seq.*, 48, 53, 57, 58, 65, *bis*, 66, *sæpe*, 71, 72, 76, 83, 84, 90, 97. See THE INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

Regent of Guienne, to which office he was elected in the manner described in p. 82. The term "*Regent*" appears to have been used

synonymously with Governor, or Commander. "The Regent of Marsano," is also mentioned in the Journal, and in the same sense.

Regula, Thomas de, 57.

Rempston, Sir Thomas, 18.

In 1424, Monstrelet says, Sir Thomas Rampston, with Sir John de Luxemburgh, besieged Guise; and was a party to the treaty for the surrender of that place, in which he is described as "Sir Thomas Rampstone, Knight, Chamberlain to the Lord Regent the Duke of Bedford, and with John de Luxenburgh, Governor of that district of France." After the siege, Rampston went to Paris to wait on the Duke of Bedford, by whom he was most graciously received. *Johnes' Monstrelet*. vol. vi. p. 98—107. It appears from the Journal, that he commanded the town of St. Severs, in July, 1442, when it surrendered to the French.

Repinghale, Robert, 34, 89, 95.

The name of "Robertus Repinghale Clericus Secretarius Regis," occurs in the Calendar to the Patent Rolls, in the 26 Hen. VI. p. 291; but nothing more has been found respecting him.

Revell, le, 81.

"Revel" is described to be an entertainment at night, consisting of feasting, dancing, masks, &c. Chaucer says,

"For which this noble duk, as he wel can
Comforteth and honoureth every man,
And made revel all the longe night."

But from the manner in which the word is used in the text, it would rather seem to mean a performance of some kind: "After supper they went to the Lord Regent, and there saw '*le Revell*.'"

Riaunt, 11, 25, 86.

— Roads, 85.

Royan, a town at the entrance of the Garonne.

Rieul, 37, 38, *bis*, 39, *bis*, 49, 53, 59, 72, 102, *bis*.

Rieul, Castle of, 53, 63, 64, 66 71, 72.

Le Reole, a town on the right bank of the Garonne, nearly thirty miles E.S.E. of Bordeaux, built on the top of a small hill, and was a place of considerable strength. The remains of the castle and of a very fine convent of Benedictines, are still visible. We learn that the King of France, in person, and the Dauphin, laid siege to it for some time before September, 1442, and that they took it by assault the 7th of October; but that the castle held out until the 7th of December. The notice that the gun which the French used during the siege, was "broken" by which is probably meant "burst," on the 39th of October, is curious.

Rions, 50.

Rious, a town fifteen miles S. E. of Bordeaux.

Rokeby, ———, 35. *See* ROKLEY.

Roket, Le, 11.

Rokley, ———, 35, 65, 72, 97. Apparently from the last reference a soldier.

Roos, Sir Robert, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 12, 13, 21, *bis*, 22, 27, 28, *sæpe*, 32, 33. *See* REGENT and INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

Roperye, Le, 28.

Rosan, Lord de, 83.

St. Andrew, 81.

The Metropolitan Church of the Archbishopric of Bordeaux. A history of it was published in 1668, by Jerome Lopez, Canon of that Church, in quarto; and the Abbé Xaupi printed a Dissertation, on that edifice. Le Long's *Bibliothèque Historique de France*.

————, Chantor of the Church of, 22.

————, Dean of, 26, *bis*, 37, 38, 59, 65.

In 1433, Theobald Dagen was Dean

of the Church of St. Andrew of Bordeaux.

St. Andrew, le Bordeu of, 35.

St. Austle, 89.

In Cornwall, a town on the road from Truro to Lostwithiel.

St. Bartholomew, 53.

St. Cryk, 100.

St. Denis, Chapel of, 35. Near Bordeaux.

St. Durdoine on pres, 53.

St. Eloy, 38.

St. Faith, 71.

St. George D'Angleterre, 98.

"St. George, of England;" the national war cry of the English.

St. James's, Dean of, 23.

The Dean of the Church of St. James of Bordeaux.

St. Katherine, Hospital of, 95.

Near the Tower of London.

St. Lopyes, 97, *bis*.

A town on the opposite side of the river to Bordeaux, and about seven miles distant from it.

St. Lupe, 59.

St. Makary, 34, 39, 50, 64, *bis*, 17, *bis*.

St. Macaire, a small town on the banks of the Garonne, eight miles S.E. of Bordeaux.

St. Matthew, Abbey of, 87.

St. Peter, Church of, in Bordeaux, 28.

St. Severinus, 35.

———— Provost of, 80.

It has not been ascertained who was *Provost* of St. Severines. The *Dean* of St. Severines was Dr. John Grafton, whom the *Chronicle of St. Alban's*, and *Hall* state was one of the Commissioners appointed to negotiate the Marriage between Henry VI. and a daughter of the Count of Armagnac, but this was not the fact. *See* THE INTRODUCTION.

St. Severs, 14, 18, 49, 50, *ter*, 52.

A town in the Lawndes, fourteen miles from Tartas, and about five from Dax.

St. Thomas, Tower of, 28.
Near Bordeaux.

———, 39.
In Le Reole.

———, 90.
Salisbury, 1.

———, Bishop of, 1.
William Aiscough, clerk to the council. He was elected to the See of Salisbury, 11th February, 1438, and was murdered at Edington, in Wiltshire, 29th June, 1450.

Sancta Maria, the antiphonale, chaunted to obtain a fair wind, 11,

Sanuetat de Belver, 53.

Savage, Robert, 25, 31, *bis*, 72, 77, 81, 83.

Perhaps the Robert Savage, a yeoman of the Crown, who was excepted from the effects of the Act of Resumption, 28 Hen. VI. 1450, *Rot. Parl.* vol. v. p. 192.^b Florence, the wife of a person of these names was appointed keeper of a part of the King's wardrobe in the city of London, called "Prince Wardrobe," in the 3 Hen. VI. *Ibid.* p. 545.

Say, John, 2.

Say, William, 1, 2, 3.

One of the ushers of the king's chamber: he was protected from the effects of the Act of Resumption, 20 Henry VI. 1450. *Rot. Parl.* vol. v. p. 191.^b and was among the persons whom the commons prayed in 1451, might be banished the king's presence for life. *Ibid.* p. 216.

Scot, T. 26, 80.

Seals, 18.

The attention which was paid to the Seals attached to letters, is remarkable. Some observations on the subject will be found in the *Retrospective Review* New Series.

Secure Mount. *See* MOUNT.

Selby, David, 80, 87, 88.

A David Selby, is said, in 1445, to have been one of the owners of a ship, called "Le Jamys de Landhelp," which was then allowed to convey forty pilgrims to the shrine

of St. James, in Galacia. *Fadera.* Tome xi. p. 78.

Shark, a, caught, 11.

Ships, 87.

The Petition which occurs on the Rolls of Parliament, in the 14th Rich. II. 1390, relative to the communication between England and Bourdeaux, presents so much information on the subject, and of the shipping employed, that its introduction cannot require an apology.

"A tres sages Chivaliers et Communes de cest present Parlement monstrent les possessours des niefs parmy tout le roialme qe par la ou Mariners, en temp de l' aiel nostre Seigneur le Roi q' or est, soleient prendre pur lour travail en niefs, pur passer hors d' Engleterre vers Burdeux, et pour retourner en Engleterre on autres parties dela, oept soldz, et le fraght d' un tonell; et Meistre Shipman sesze souldz, et fraght de deux tonelx a plus. Et ore, les ditz Mariners sont entant confederez et alliez ensemble, pur defaut de punissement sur eux ordeine, q' ils ne voillent servir es ditz niefs come desuis si noun pur trop excessive salarie. C' est assavoir le Meistre Mariner vint et quatre soldz, et le fraght de trois tonelx; et ascuns cent souldz, et le fraght de trois tonelx. Et nientmeyns les ditz Mariners ne voillent passer ovesque les Engleys, mes seulement ovesque Aliens si ascuns y soient, en grant arierissement de l' estat des ditz possessours, et de la navie d' Engleterre. Qe plese ordeiner en cest present Parlement sur ce due remede, qe les mairs et bailiffs des villes ou tielx Mariners y sont eient poair de punir les ditz Mariners al suite de chescun qe soi sentra greve, qe devant eux se vorra compleindre, sicome fuist en temps du dit aiel—"Le Roi voet charger ses Admiralx, d' ordeigner qe les Mariners preignent resonablement pur lour service et travail, et de les punir s' ils facent a l' encontre."—*Rot. Parl.* vol. iii. 283.

———, the Master of the, sum-

moned to appear before Beckington, 66.

Shaftesbury, 90.

Sheffield, Edward, 88.

Shene, 96, *ter*.

Now Richmond, in Surrey.

Sherborne, in Dorsetshire, 90.

Shorthose, Gailard, 12, 37.

Mayor of Bourdeaux. This person, whose discourteous conduct on receiving Sir Robert Roos' orders is amusingly described, is spoken of in a document in the *Fœdera*, with the appellation of "Knight" in January, 1446.—Vol. xi. p. 115.

Silver bent to obtain a fair wind, 11.

The Editor is not aware whether any notice of a similar act of superstition is to be found elsewhere: its derivation has also escaped his research. The act of turning money on the appearance of a new moon, "for good luck," or to obtain what one wishes bears a sufficient resemblance to the circumstance mentioned in the text to be brought to the reader's remembrance.

Skoulk wache, 97.

Probably that part of the English forces which formed a kind of advanced guard, to be ready to take every advantage which might present itself against, and to give early notice of any attack from, the enemy. "To skulk" is to lurk in hiding places; to lie close.

Snetisham, —, 3, 90.

Somerset, Cousin of, 54.

John de Beaufort, Earl of Somerset, grandson of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster. This eminent nobleman served in the French wars from the 9 Henry V. until his death in the 22 Henry VI. the greater part of the time as Lieutenant and Captain-General of Aquitaine and Normandy; and in 1443, he was created Earl of Kendal, and Duke of Somerset. We learn from the king's letter, that he was about to send him to the relief of Bourdeaux with a powerful army, in September, 1442. He died on the 27th May,

1444, leaving an only daughter, Margaret, mother of King Henry the Seventh.

Somerset, Mr. 95.

It is difficult to determine who this person was. A John Somerset Clerk, was one of the feoffees of some of the royal lands in the 22 Henry VI. but the Journal speaks of Mr. Somerset and *his wife*. A Master John Somerset was excepted from the effects of the Act of Resumption, 28 Henry VI.: in the next year the Commons prayed that he, with others, might be banished for ever from the king's presence, and he is spoken of as "late discesid" in the 33 Henry VI.—*Rot. Parl.* vol. v. pp. 72, 198,^b 216,^b and 339. An individual of those names was Chancellor of the King's Exchequer from the 19 to the 25 Henry VI.—*Calend. Rot. Patent*, pp. 282,^b 286,^b 289,^b 290; and according to Mr. Gough in his account of the Bedford Missal, a John Somerset, physician to Henry the Sixth, attested in his own hand that that volume was presented by the Duchess of Bedford to his Majesty in 1430, p. 19. See also Dibdin's *Bibliographical Decameron* vol. i. p. 137.

Sourme le, 89.

Sparre, Bailiff of, 80, 82.

Spoy, Sir Louis de, 28, 35, 37, 38, 39, 59.

Or Despoir. Although repeatedly mentioned in the Journal, nothing can be ascertained about him in the various books which have been consulted for the purpose. It is manifest that he was a soldier, and a person of considerable importance.

Standards, 98.

The banners of the English forces.

Strawnford, —, 88.

Stuff, 49.

Few words have so extensive a meaning as "stuff." It is applied to every description of goods; but in the sense used in the text, it is evidently intended to describe the implements of warfare.

Stephens, I., 3.

Strangwys, —, 80, 102.

Suffolk, Earl of, 5, 95, 96.

William de la Pole, K. G. He succeeded his nephew, Michael, who was slain at Agincourt in October, 1415, in the Earldom of Suffolk, and became one of the most distinguished personages of his times. In September, 1444, he was made Marquess, and in June, 1448, Duke of Suffolk, having in 1447 succeeded to the earldom of Pembroke, according to an express limitation on the death of the Duke of Gloucester, in whose murder he is supposed to have been materially concerned. The singular fate of this nobleman, he having been beheaded on board a small vessel on his voyage to Calais in 1450, is minutely related in one of the "Paston Letters," and his career is fully detailed by Dugdale. One of the most interesting facts concerning him is, that he married Alice, daughter and heiress of Thomas, the son of Geoffrey Chaucer, the poet.

Surgeon, a, sent to heal the wounded in Rieul, 38.

Sursak, 14, 18.

A town on the river Dordogne.

——, Castle of, 53.

Sutton, 1, *sæpe*, 90, *ter*.

Apparently Sutton Courtney, about two miles south of Abingdon, in Wiltshire.

Swillington, George, 26, 28, 29, 72, 85.

——, T., 77.

Query if the initial "T." is not an error for "G.;" but of George Swillington no particulars have been discovered.

Sword of St. Louis, 102.

An importance was evidently attached to the destruction of this sword, which it appears was supposed to have belonged to St. Louis, King of France from 1226 to 1270.

Tallemont, 11, 25.

Tarteys, 14.

Tartas, a small town on the river Douze, in the Lawndes, twelve

miles S. W. of Mont de Marson, and about sixty miles south of Bordeaux.

Taunton, 2, 3, *bis*.

In Somersetshire.

Taunton, Mr. Richard, 65.

Temple Crantyn, 87.

Tench given, 88.

Teriton, 90.

This place must have been between Liskeard, in Cornwall, and Oakhampton, in Devonshire; but no such name occurs in the maps. Torrington, which it most nearly resembles, is too far out of the route.

Tewbount, Castle of, 53.

Thomas, —, 4.

Tirel, Mr. William, 25, 26, 28, 31, *bis*, 34, *bis*, 39, 70, 76, 77, 80, 85.

Most probably a priest. He was a witness to the will of Sir Robert Clifton. See CLIFTON.

Tiverton, 3.

In Devonshire, about twelve miles north of Exeter.

Tombatut, 53.

Toneux, Lady de, 33.

Toninges, 53.

A large town on the right bank of the Garonne, about forty-five miles S. E. of Bourdeaux.

——, du Baron, 53.

Treasurer, Lord, 95, *bis*.

Ralph Lord Cromwell, who succeeded to that title about the year 1419, at which time he was little more than sixteen years old. In the 11 Henry VI. he was appointed Lord Treasurer, which office he held until his death in 1455.

Tregoran, I. Mr. 53, 59, 65, 85, 86, 88, *sæpe*.

A priest. It seems that he arrived from England in October, 1442, and returned with Beckington.

Trevenaunt, Sir John, 47, 36, 71.

A priest and chaplain to Beckington.

Trewren, 89.

Most likely Truro, a town in Corn-

wall, eight or nine miles from Penryn, on the London road.

Trumpet, Robert, 13, 19.

Robert, a trumpeter, whose literary acquirements are represented as being very slight.

Turtle Doves given as a present, 28.

Tyrrell. *See* TIRELL.

Venseurs, Castle of, 99.

A castle near Dax, in the Lawndes.

Vintage, the, 51.

Vintner of London, a, 65.

Wadham, I., 4.

A mistake for *William* Wadham, who was then Sheriff of Devonshire, the representative of one of the most ancient families in that county, and the immediate ancestor of the Founder of Wadham College, Oxford.

Wafers given, 81, 82.

A sort of cake.

"He sent her pinnes, methe, and spiced ale,

And *wafres* piping hot out of the glede."—*Chaucer*.

A seller of these cakes was called "a Waferer."

"—— yonge fruitesteres

Singers with harpes, baudes, *waferers*,

Which ben the very devils officeres."—*Ibid*.

Water, John, 1, 2, *bis*.

A John Water, Yeoman of the Crown, was protected from the effects of the Act of Resumption, 28 Henry VI.—*Rot. Parl.* vol. v. p. 192.

Wells, 2.

In Somersetshire. We are told that Beckington was a Prebend of the Cathedral of Wells.

——, Chantor of, *ib*.

White cross, 100, *bis*.

For several centuries, the soldiers of England and France were distinguished by wearing crosses over their armour: the English used a red cross on a white ground, the arms of St. George; the French a

white cross on a red ground. In the regulations for the army of Richard the Second, in 1386, it is ordered that "everi man of what estate, condicion, or nation they be of, so that he be of owre partie, bere a signe of the armes of St. George, large bothe before and behynde, upon parell that yf he be slayne or wounded to deth, he that hath so doon to hym shall not be putte to deth for defaulte of the cross that he lacketh, and that non enemy do bere the same token or cross of St. George, notwithstanding if he be prisoner, upon payne of dethe."

Wilson, Thomas, 38.

Windsor, 55, 58.

——, Castle of, 5, 7.

Wind, act of devotion to obtain a fair, 11. *See* SILVER.

Wine, 87.

——, the Secretary went to see the manner of making it, 34.

—— sent as presents, 12, 28.

Women noticed as capturing some French soldiers, 59.

Wratbyhte, a fish given, 88.

Wyf, Baron, 102.

Wyndas, bows of, given as presents, 83, *bis*.

Cross-bows with windlasses, which were bent by means of a windlass affixed to the handle. Roquefort explains "windas" as a sort of capstan, and Chaucer uses it in a similar sense—

"Ther may no man out of the place it drive,

For non engine of *windlas* or polive."

Cross-bows seem to be an extraordinary present to a priest, unless they were intended for the defence of the ship in which he was about to embark.

Z. Z. Green, given as a new years' gift, 82.

Zinziberis, i. e. ginger.

ADDITIONAL NOTES.

Brosses, Mr. Stephen de, 65 *bis.* 66. referred to also in p. lxxvi.

Among the *Ancient Charters* in the British Museum are two receipts of this person, the one marked 43 B 52 dated in March 1447-8, and the other marked 43 B 53 dated in February 1448-9, to Sir Edward Hull, Knight, Constable of Bourdeaux, acknowledging the receipt of his wages, as a Judge of criminal causes, by the hand of Hull's locum tenens George Swillington. Brosses described himself as a Bachelor in both laws, one of the King's Counsel in Bourdeaux, and Judge of criminal causes in the court of Gascony. His seal is attached to these documents, and contains his arms, which appear to have been a tree bearing fruit, issuing from a mount, with a crescent in chief.

Couturez, 53.

Probably, *Coutrasa* town in Guienne, on the river L'Isle, between Perigeux and Bourdeaux, about ten leagues from each.

Eagle, Seal of.

In the note in p. 113, a reference occurs to an Engraving and further account of this Seal in the *New Series of the Retrospective Review*. As the article which was prepared for that work was not inserted, it is necessary to introduce in this place, what has been discovered on the subject. The earliest notice of this Seal is in the 9th of Henry the Fifth, 1421, when a letter which is preserved in

the Record Office, in the Tower, is thus concluded :

" Given under our *Signet of the Eagle*, in the absence of our other, at our Town of Dover, the 8th day of June."

The Seal is twice mentioned in letters from Henry the Sixth in the Journal, in June 1442; and two years afterwards it is thus alluded to in a document in the *Fædera*, tome xi. p. 74.

" *Pat.* p. 1. 23 Hen. VI. m. 18.

P' Cancillar' Angl'	}	Herry by
D' et p' warrantis Regiis allocand'.		the grace of
	}	god Kynge
		of England

and of Fraunce and Lord of Irland To our Chaunceller of England gretynge All such grauntes as that sith the xth yere of our regne unto this tyme, ye by force and vertue of billes with our own hond and by lettres under our *Signettes of the Egle* and armes and also by billes endoced by our Chamberlegns handes and clerk of our counsail have made our lettres patentes under our grete seel, we hold theym ferme and stable and of as grete strength and valewe and to yowe as sufficient warrant as though ye had had for theime our lettres of prive seal, any statut charge restraint act or commaundement to yowe made in to the contrarie notwithstanding. Yeven under our privie seal at our manoir within our Park of Wyndesore the vij day of November the yere of our regne xxiiij."

Henry the Seventh, as is stated in the note in p. 113, affixed the Signet of the Eagle to his will, which is the last time that any allusion to it has been found.

has been before observed, that that Signet was probably the seal of the Honor of the Eagle, which was annexed to the Crown by Henry the Third, by the following patent; and like the Seal of the Duchy of Lancaster, and of other royal Seigniories, was chiefly used to seal documents relating to that Honor.

Rot. Patent. 53. Hen. III. m. 24.

P' Edwardo } Henr' par la
filio Reg' } grace de Deu
Roy de Engleterre seignur de
Irelaund & Duc de Aquitaine
a tuz ceus ki cestes lettres ver-
runt ou orrunt, saluz. Sachetke
nus par l'asentement e la volente
Aquila. } nostre chere com-
paigne Alianore Rayne
de Engleterre avuns donee &
grauntee et par ceste nostre pre-
sente chartre conferme a Ead-
ward nostre cher fuiz enie le
honor del Egle ove tutus les
apurtenaunces a avoir e tenyr
a luy e a ses eyrs Reys de En-
gletrere ensy ke enterement re-
mayne a la corune quitement et
enterement par droyt heritage
a tuz jurs. Et pur co ke nus
voluns ke cest nostre dun et
nostre graunt et nostre confer-
mement seoynt ferme et estable
a tuz jurs nus avuns fet seeler
ceste pesente chartre de nostre
seel, et nus Alianor p' la grace
de Deu Royne de Engleterre
avuns ferme et estable icest dun
et cest graunt et cest conferme-
ment et en temoyne de ceo
avuns fet mettre de nostre bon
gre et de nostre p'pre volente a
ceste chartre nostre seel en-
semblement ove le seel nostre
seignur le Roy, a ces temoynes,
Gilbert de Clare Cunte de
Gloucestre et de Herteford
Johan de Warene Cunte de
Surraye William de Valenz
seignur de Penbroc Robert
Walerand Roberd Aguilon Gil-
berd de Preston Johan de Bretun
Roberd de Brywes Henry de

Maulay et plusurs autres. Done
a Wyncestre le vynt et utyme
jur de Decembre le an del
Incarnacion nostre seignur mil
et deus cenx et seysaunte
utyme.

Annexed is an accurate engrav-
ing of the Seal of the Eagle
from a document preserved in
the Tower, for a drawing of
which, and for some of the pre-
ceding extracts from records,
the editor is indebted to the
kindness of Thomas Duffus
Hardy, Esq. F. S. A.



Lomaine, Viscount of, 32, 33,
bis. 34, 41, 46, 49. Eldest
son of the Count of Armag-
nac. See the INTRODUCTORY
REMARKS.

North, 31, 70.

The conjecture hazarded in the
note on this word in p. 122, that
there was some covert allusion
in the passages where it occurs,
is strengthened by the following
extract from an answer to a bal-
lad said to have been sent by
the English to the French, when
besieging Pontoise, about July
1441. The Frenchmen replied,
"Vostre grand orgueil abatrons
Soyez-en seurs comme de mort
Et bien les peaux vous fourbirons
A la venné du Duc d'Yorck.
Or retournez au vent du nort
Et ne parler plus de combattre :
Male fiebure vous puisse aba-
tre."

*Jean Chartiers Histoire de Charles VII.
par Godefroy, p. 119.*

LIST
OF
MR. NICOLAS' PUBLICATIONS,
SOLD BY
WILLIAM PICKERING, CHANCERY LANE.

HISTORY OF THE BATTLE OF AGINCOURT,
and of the Expedition of Henry V. into France, with the
Roll of the Men at Arms in the English Army, cr. 8vo.
bds. 1l. 1s. (only 250 printed.) Lond. 1827.

“ The plan of former historical works has been here slightly deviated from; for instead of merely citing the authorities for each assertion, the authorities themselves are translated and given at length in the first part of the volume, to which the author has added his own narrative, deduced from such of the preceding statements as were consistent with each other and with truth; so that every thing which has been said by *contemporary* writers of both countries on the subject is collected, together with an account of the preparations for the expedition from the public records.”—*Preface.*

TESTAMENTA VETUSTA, being illustrations
from Wills, of ancient manners, customs, dresses, &c. as
well as of the descents and possessions of many distinguished
families, from the reign of Henry II. to the accession of
Queen Elizabeth, 2 vols. royal 8vo. bds. 1l. 18s. Lond.
1826.

“ Of all species of evidence, whether of the kindred or the possessions of individuals, perhaps the most satisfactory is afforded by their wills, and in many cases these documents exhibit traits of character which are more valuable, because more certain, than can possibly be deduced from the actions of their lives. It has been sensibly remarked that in these instruments ‘the real wishes of the heart are suffered to appear, because we shall be indifferent to the consequences of them before they can be divulged. For these reasons testaments of celebrated persons, possess a claim on the attention of biographers, which they have very rarely obtained. But, it is to the antiquary, to him who seeks for information on the manners and habits of our ancestors, from sources unpolluted by the erroneous constructions or misrepresentations of others, who, setting aside the theories of a favourite writer on past times, judges from evidence alone, that early Wills are of the greatest importance. Where, but in such instruments, can we possibly obtain an accurate knowledge of the articles which constituted the furniture of the houses, or the wearing apparel of persons who lived several centuries ago, or in what other record can so satisfactory an account of the property of an individual be discovered as in that by which he bequeaths it to his child or his friend?’—*Preface.*

SYNOPSIS OF THE PEERAGE OF ENGLAND, exhibiting, under alphabetical arrangement, the Date of Creation, Descent, and present State, of every Title of Peerage which has existed in this Country since the Conquest, 2 vols. 12mo. 15s. Lond. 1825.

"Much as has been published on the Peerage of England, most persons conversant with the subject have probably felt that a work was required which should contain a concise account, not only of the state of every Title of Dignity which has existed in this Country, from the Conquest to the present time, but which would also present to a single reference the surname of each individual who possessed a particular honour in any year within that period; for, from the mutability of political affairs in the early part of our history, the same title has often been borne by four, five, and, even ten different families.

"The 'SYNOPSIS OF THE PEERAGE OF ENGLAND,' which exhibits, under strictly alphabetical arrangement, the descent of every Title which has been conferred in this Country since the accession of William the Conqueror, the manner and period of its creation, the dates of the deaths of those who inherited it, and of the year when each dignity became extinct, was forfeited, or fell into abeyance: and to render the Work more complete, a list of all the Prelates who have filled the different Sees within the same period is inserted; and references will be found to the proofs which the printed Rolls of Parliament afford of the Sitzings in Parliament of Barons of the Realm.

"At the end of the second volume, an Alphabetical List of all the Knights of the most Noble Order of the Garter is introduced, because such a List is only to be found in a scarce tract, whilst its utility to those who are interested in the biography of illustrious persons, cannot be doubted.

"To the Work some introductory remarks on dignities have been prefixed, with the view of placing before the general reader a familiar epitome of the leading principles which regulate the descent, or produce the forfeiture of Titles of Honour in this Kingdom."—*Preface.*

A CHRONICLE OF LONDON, from 1089 to 1483, written in the fifteenth century, and for the first time printed from MSS. in the British Museum. To which are added, numerous contemporary Illustrations, consisting of Royal Letters, Poems, and other articles descriptive of public events, or of the manners and customs of the Metropolis, hitherto inedited. 4to. 2l. 2s. Lond. 1827.

A ROLL of ARMS of PEERS and KNIGHTS in the reign of Edward the Second, from a contemporary MS. in the British Museum, 1828. 8vo.

"It would far exceed the limits of a Preface to dilate on the valuable Heraldic information which this document affords, as it undoubtedly contains the most authentic evidence now extant of the Arms of the Peers and Nobility of England, about the year 1317. The arrangement of the MS. is, first, the King, Earls and Barons. 2d. The Knights arranged under their respective counties. 3d. The names and arms of Earls and Barons, who lived before the accession of Edward the First. Nearly thirteen hundred individuals are mentioned, and an "ordinary" of the arms described is added.

THE SIEGE OF CARLAVEROCK, in the 28 Edw. I. anno 1300, with the Arms of the Earls, Barons, and Knights, who were present, a translation, as well as the original of the Norman-French Poem, a History of the Castle and Memoirs of the personages commemorated by the poet, 4to. bds. 2l. 2s. Lond. 1828.

— The same, with the Arms beautifully Emblazoned, 4to. 4l. 14s. 6d.

“ The claims of this poem to attention are great and unquestionable : instead, therefore, of a feeling of surprise being excited at its present appearance, it is extraordinary that it should not long since have been given to the world in an accurate and satisfactory manner. For the Historian, the Poem minutely details the siege of a celebrated fortress in Scotland, by King Edward the First, in July, 1300, of which no other account is to be found, excepting in one line of Peter de Langtoft’s rhyming Chronicle, and in a few words of the inedited Chronicle of Lanercost Abbey. For the Antiquary, it abounds in descriptions of considerable interest, chiefly respecting the mode in which a siege was conducted, and the appearance and equipment of an army, at the end of the thirteenth century. By the Bibliographer, its value must be at once admitted, since its antiquity is undoubted. When compared with other poems of the time, its merits as a composition are at least equal if not superior to most of those which are extant, and, from the subject of which it principally treats, it is unique. It is by the lover of Heraldry, however, (if, which it is difficult to believe, such an individual can exist, who is not to a greater or less extent an antiquary,) that this Poem will be the most eagerly perused, and the most attentive’y studied. It contains the accurate blazon of above one hundred Knights or Bannerets of the reign of Edward the First, among whom were the King, the Prince of Wales, and the greater part of the Peers of the realm. At the same time that this production may, perhaps, be considered the earliest blazon of arms which is known, it affords evidence of the perfect state of the science of Heraldry at that early period, and from which it is manifest that it was reduced to a science, when it is generally considered to have been but in its infancy. Valuable as the “ Siege of Carlaverock ” is to Historians and Antiquaries, it is difficult to believe that the raciness of the author’s descriptions, his quaint notices of the characters of the different personages, and the occasional beauty of his passages, will not possess a charm for far more general readers.”—*Preface.*

NOTITIA HISTORICA, containing Tables, Calendars, and miscellaneous information for the use of Historians, Antiquaries, and the Legal profession, cr. 8vo. bds. 12s. Lond. 1824.

The Tables and Calendars in this volume shew the dates of all ancient documents according to the modern calculation ; to which are added a description of all the works published by the Record Commission, and a List of Courts in which Wills are proved, &c.

THE LITERARY REMAINS OF LADY JANE GREY, WITH A MEMOIR OF HER LIFE, crown 8vo. boards, 9s. London, 1826.

In this volume all the productions of this celebrated individual’s pen have been for the first time collected, to which is prefixed a Memoir of her life, where her pretensions to the throne are minutely considered.

THE PRIVY PURSE EXPENSES OF KING HENRY THE EIGHTH, from November 1529 to December, 1532, with introductory Remarks and illustrative Notes, 8vo. 1*l.* 1*s.* Lond. 1827.

"This volume presents an account of the sums paid out of the Privy Purse of King Henry the Eighth; and as every payment, whether for the daily expenses of the royal establishments, or for the gratification of his Majesty's wishes, is minutely noticed, it must be evident that they afford interesting information, not merely on the general customs and manners of the times, but on the personal character of that monarch, his occupations, amusements, and places of residence. The MS. here printed contains what may be termed Henry's personal expences, whether arising from his purchases, from his 'rewards' to those who brought him presents; from his losses at dice, cards, bowls, and other games; from his attachment to Anne Boleyn, or his favourite courtiers; or from the wages and liveries of his servants, fools, jesters, and other minions. Of Anne Boleyn and her family numerous curious particulars will be found, many of which tend to shew the manner in which she was treated at Court from November, 1529, until her elevation to the throne."—*Preface.*

JOURNAL OF THE EMBASSY OF THO. BECKINGTON, Secretary to Henry VI. afterwards Bishop of Bath: Sir Robert Roos, Banneret; and Sir Edward Hull, K. G. to negotiate a Marriage between the King and a daughter of the Count of Armagnac in 1442. With an Introduction and Illustrative Notes.

The MS. printed in this volume is no less interesting to the Antiquary than valuable to the Historian. It contains every particular relative to an event which has been but briefly noticed, and presents much curious information on the manners and customs, and state of the arts in the middle of the fifteenth century. Besides stating where Beckington dined and supped every day, the names of his host and guests, and other equally minute facts, descriptive of his voyage and journey, it contains a copy of all letters sent and received by him connected with his mission, including several from HENRY VI. of considerable interest. The Ambassadors proceeded from Windsor to Plymouth, where they embarked for Bourdeaux, and on their return landed at Falmouth. From the paucity of historical documents relating to the reign of Henry VI., the information afforded by this MS. on many subjects, but more particularly on the state of Bourdeaux and its vicinity, when visited by Beckington, is well deserving of attention.

LIFE OF WILLIAM DAVISON, Secretary of State and Privy Counsellor to Queen Elizabeth, 8vo. bds. 7*s.* London, 1823.

"The connection of Secretary Davison, with the fate of Mary Queen of Scots has obtained for him the notice both of Historians and Biographers, and he is in a great degree identified with that event. In examining his conduct on that occasion, that of Queen Elizabeth is necessarily reviewed, hence every thing which relates to him is of great interest, as additional light is thrown on an obscure point of history, and new traits are developed in the character of that extraordinary woman. From the original matter inserted in this volume, sufficient evidence is perhaps adduced to form a conclusive opinion of her real intentions towards her kinswoman."—*Preface.*

THE POETICAL RHAPSODY, to which are added several other Poems. BY FRANCIS DAVISON, with Memoirs and Notes, reprinted from the edition of 1608. 2 vols. 8vo. 1*l.* 1*s.* 1826.

"The Contributors to the Rhapsody, which has been pronounced by a highly competent judge, to be the most valuable poetical miscellany of the day, were Sir Philip Sydney, Spenser, Raleigh, Sir John Davies, Mary Countess of Pembroke, Sir Henry Wotton, Constable, John Donne, Greene, Campion, Watson, Sylvester, Best, Spelman, the aditor Francis Davison, and his brother Walter, sons of the unfortunate Secretary Davison. Biographical notices of each of the contributors, and also of Sir Edward Dyer and Fulke Greville, afterwards Lord Brooke are prefixed. The account of Francis Davison and of Sir Edward Dyer, will, it is presumed, be deemed particularly worthy of attention from the many curious original letters which are introduced. Of these letters the extraordinary communication from Dyer to Sir Christopher Hatton respecting Queen Elizabeth, which has not hitherto been printed, appears to throw considerable light upon the delicate question of her majesty's moral character."—*Preface.*

PRIVATE MEMOIRS of Sir KENELM DIGBY, Gentleman of the Bedchamber to King Charles the First, written by himself, and now first published from the original Manuscript, with an introductory Memoir, 8vo. bds. 15*s.* London, 1827.

"The name of Sir Kenelm Digby is almost synonymous with genius and eccentricity, and his marriage with the beautiful Venetia Stanley, a lady of far purer birth than fame, has tended to create a lively interest in all which relates to him. Under feigned appellations, but to the greater part of which there is no difficulty in giving a key, Digby has here detailed all the events of his life, from his childhood until his victory over the Venetian squadron in June 1628; and as the narrative was solely written from feelings of affection for his wife, that celebrated woman is the heroine of his tale. It will be seen from the Memoir which is prefixed to it, that it throws much light not only upon Digby's own character, but also upon the character and conduct of Lady Venetia; and many curious particulars will also be found of some of the most distinguished personages of their times."—*Preface.*

MEMOIR of AUGUSTINE VINCENT, Windsor Herald, temp. James the First, cr. 8vo. with the Addenda, 5*s.* London, 1827.

"The merits of Augustine Vincent, the particulars of whose life are now for the first time collected, are well known to all who can appreciate the services which he has rendered to antiquarian and genealogical researches; nor is his name less familiar to general readers, from the part which he took in the celebrated controversy between Camden and Ralph Brooke, which dispute is here fully canvassed."—*Preface.*

HISTORY of the Town and School of RUGBY, in the County of Warwick, Parts I. to III. 4to. 8*s.* each. Coventry, 1827.

FLAGELLUM PARLIAMENTARIUM, being Sarcastic Notices of nearly two hundred Members of the Parliament after the Restoration, A. D. 1661 to 1678. London, 1827.

This bitter catalogue was written by Andrew Marvel, and fifty pounds were offered in the London Gazette for a discovery of the author. This copy was taken from a contemporary MS., and differs from that printed under the title of a 'Treasonable Argument.'

CATALOGUE OF THE HERALDS' VISITATIONS, with reference to many other valuable Genealogical and Topographical MSS. in the British Museum, 8vo. 5s. London, 1825.

"It is the object of this compilation to form an exact and convenient book of reference to the copies of the Heralds' Visitations in the British Museum. Besides the many valuable collections noticed under the different counties, a list is given of those genealogical and topographical MSS. which relate to Scotland, Ireland, and Wales, and to the few connected with foreign pedigrees. At the end an account is given of such Heraldic MSS. as would be of almost constant reference if they were generally known."—*Preface*.

PRIVATELY PRINTED.

THE STATUTES OF THE ORDER OF THE GUELPHS, translated from the original German, with Introductory Remarks. 4to. 1828.

Only one hundred and fifty copies printed, for the use of the English Members of the Order—and not for sale.

THE STATUTES OF THE ORDER OF THE THISTLE, to which are added a History of the Order, and a Catalogue of the Knights since its revival by James the Second in 1687. 4to. 1828.

Only fifty copies printed, and not for sale.

CASTRATIONS, from the private Memoirs of Sir Kenelm Digby. London, 1828.

PREPARING FOR PUBLICATION.

A REPORT of the Case of the **BARONY OF L'ISLE**, claimed before the House of Lords in the Sessions of 18—

A TREATISE ON BARONIES, by Tenure, by Writ, and by Patent.

WALTON AND COTTON'S COMPLETE ANGLER, with designs by T. Stothard, Esq. R. A. With original Memoirs and Notes. A highly embellished Edition in royal 8vo.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY

1900

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY

Nicolas, Nicholas Harris, 1799-1848

A journal by one of the suite of Thomas Becketton, afterwards Bishop of Bath and Wells, during an embassy to negociate a marriage between Henry VI and a daughter of the Count of Armagnac a. D. 1442

London 1828

Brit. 310 q

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10280434-6